

**3onedata**



# IES6300PRO Series Layer 2 Managed Industrial Ethernet Switch User Manual

Document Version: 01

Issue Date: 10/12/2022

**Copyright © 2022 3onedata Co., Ltd. All rights reserved.**

No company or individual is allowed to duplicate or transmit this manual in any forms without written permission issued by 3onedata Co., Ltd.

## **Trademark statement**

**3onedata**, **3onedata** and  are the registered trademark owned by 3onedata Co., Ltd. And other trademarks mentioned in this manual belong to their corresponding companies.

## **Note**

Purchased product, service or features should be constrained by 3onedata commercial contracts and clauses. The whole or part product, service or features described in this document may beyond purchasing or using range. 3onedata won't make any statement or warranty for this document content unless any other appointment exists.

Due to product version upgrading or other reason, this document content will be upgraded periodically. Unless other appointment exists, this document only for usage guide, all statement, information and suggestion in this document won't constitute any warranty.

# 3onedata



Please scan our QR code  
for more details

**3onedata**  
Make network communication more reliable



BlueEyes pro



Embedded Industrial  
Ethernet Switch Modules

Embedded Serial  
Device Server Modules



Industry-specialized  
Products  
(Rail Transit, Power,  
Smart City, Pipe Gallery...)

Honor · Quality · Service



Layer 2 (Unmanaged)  
Managed Industrial  
Ethernet Switch

Layer 3 Managed  
Industrial Ethernet Switch  
Industrial PoE Switch



BlueEyes Pro  
Management Software

VSP Virtual Serial Port  
Management Software

SNMP Management  
Software



Modbus Gateway  
Serial Device Server  
Media Converter  
CAN Device Server  
Interface Converter



Industrial Wireless  
Products

## 3onedata Co., Ltd.

Headquarter address: 3/B, Zone 1, Baiwangxin High Technology Industrial Park, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, 518108 China

Technology support: [support@3onedata.com](mailto:support@3onedata.com)

Service hotline: +86-400-880-4496

E-mail: [sale@3onedata.com](mailto:sale@3onedata.com)

Fax: +86-0755-26703485

Website: <http://www.3onedata.com>

## Preface

Managed Industrial Ethernet Switch User Manual has introduced this series of switches:

- Product features
- Product network management configuration
- Overview of related principles of network management

## Audience




This manual applies to the following engineers:



- Network administrators
- Technical support engineers
- Network engineer

## Text Format Convention

Format	Description
" "	Words with "" represent the interface words. Fox example "Port number".
>	Multi-level path is separated by ">". Such as opening the local connection path description: Open "Control Panel> Network Connection> Local Area Connection".
Light Blue Font	It represents the words clicked to achieve hyperlink. The font color is as follows: 'Light Blue'.

## Symbols

Format	Description
 Notice	Remind the announcements in the operation, improper operation may result in data loss or equipment damage.
 Warning	Pay attention to the notes on the mark, improper operation may cause personal injury.
 Note	Conduct a necessary supplements and explanations for the description of operation content.

Format	Description
 Key	Configuration, operation, or tips for device usage.
 Tips	Pay attention to the operation or information to ensure success device configuration or normal working.

## Revision Record

Version No.	Date	Revision note
01	10/12/2022	Product release

# Contents

<b>PREFACE .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>CONTENTS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1 LOG IN THE WEB INTERFACE.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 WEB BROWSING SYSTEM REQUIREMENT .....	1
1.2 SETTING IP ADDRESS OF PC .....	1
1.3 LOG IN THE WEB CONFIGURATION INTERFACE .....	2
<b>2 SYSTEM.....</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 SYSTEM INFORMATION .....	5
2.1.1 System Information Configuration.....	5
2.1.2 System Information Monitor .....	6
2.1.3 Load.....	7
2.2 IP .....	7
2.2.1 IP Configuration.....	7
2.2.2 IP Status Monitoring.....	11
2.3 NTP CONFIGURATION .....	12
2.3.1 NTP Client Configuration .....	12
2.3.2 NTP Server Configuration.....	13
2.4 PTP .....	14
2.4.1 PTP Configuration.....	14
2.4.2 PTP Monitoring .....	24
2.5 TIME ZONE .....	32
2.6 LOG .....	33
2.6.1 Log Configuration.....	33
2.6.2 Alert Log.....	33
2.7 THERMAL PROTECTION .....	35
2.7.1 Thermal Protection Configuration .....	35
2.7.2 Thermal Protection Status .....	37
<b>3 PORT.....</b>	<b>39</b>
3.1 PORT .....	39
3.1.1 Port Configuration.....	39
3.1.2 Port State Monitoring .....	41
3.1.3 Summary Statistical Monitoring .....	42
3.1.4 Detailed Port Statistics.....	43

3.2	DDMI .....	45
3.2.1	DDMI Configuration .....	45
3.2.2	DDMI Overview Monitoring.....	46
3.3	RELAY ALARM .....	48
3.3.1	Relay Configuration .....	48
3.4	IO ALARM .....	51
<b>4</b>	<b>SECURITY.....</b>	<b>52</b>
4.1	USER CONFIGURATION .....	52
4.2	PRIVILEGE LEVEL .....	54
4.3	AUTHENTICATION METHOD .....	56
4.4	SSH CONFIGURATION .....	59
4.4.1	HTTPS Setting.....	59
4.5	ACCESS MANAGEMENT .....	61
4.5.1	Access Management Configuration .....	61
4.5.2	Access Management Statistics Monitoring .....	63
4.6	SNMP .....	63
4.6.1	System Configuration .....	63
4.6.2	Trap Configuration .....	65
4.6.3	Community Configuration .....	70
4.6.4	User Configuration.....	70
4.6.5	Group Configuration .....	72
4.6.6	View Configuration .....	73
4.6.7	Access Configuration .....	74
4.7	RMON.....	75
4.7.1	Statistics Configuration.....	75
4.7.2	History Configuration.....	75
4.7.3	Alarm Configuration .....	76
4.7.4	Link Event Configuration .....	78
4.7.5	Statistics Monitoring .....	79
4.7.6	History Monitoring.....	81
4.7.7	Alarm Monitoring .....	83
4.7.8	Event Monitoring .....	85
<b>5</b>	<b>SECURITY NETWORK.....</b>	<b>87</b>
5.1	PORT LIMIT CONTROL .....	87
5.2	PORT SECURITY .....	91
5.2.1	Switch Monitoring .....	91
5.2.2	Port Monitoring .....	94
5.3	NAS .....	95
5.3.1	NAS Configuration .....	95
5.3.2	Device Monitoring .....	101
5.3.3	Port Monitoring .....	103
5.4	ACL .....	104
5.4.1	Port Configuration.....	104

5.4.2	Rate Limiter Configuration .....	106
5.4.3	Access Control List Configuration.....	107
5.4.4	ACL Status .....	122
5.5	ETHERNET SERVICES.....	124
5.5.1	Port Configuration.....	124
5.5.2	L2CP Configuration .....	125
5.5.3	Bandwidth Limitation Subset .....	126
5.5.4	EVCs Configuration .....	128
5.5.5	ECEs Configuration .....	132
5.5.6	EVC Statistics.....	140
5.6	RADIUS .....	141
5.6.1	RADIUS Server Configuration.....	141
5.6.2	RADIUS Server Status Overview Monitoring .....	144
5.6.3	RADIUS Authentication Statistics Link Monitoring.....	145
5.7	TACACS+ SERVER CONFIGURATION .....	151
<b>6</b>	<b>LAYER 2 PROTOCOL.....</b>	<b>153</b>
6.1	MAC ADDRESS TABLE.....	153
6.1.1	MAC Address Table Configuration.....	153
6.1.2	MAC Address Table Monitoring.....	155
6.2	VLAN.....	156
6.2.1	VLAN.....	156
6.2.2	Access interface .....	158
6.2.3	Trunk .....	159
6.2.4	Hybrid.....	160
6.3	DHCP SERVER .....	162
6.3.1	Mode Setting .....	162
6.3.2	Reserve IP Address Configuration .....	163
6.3.3	DHCP Pool Configuration.....	164
6.3.4	Statistics Monitoring .....	170
6.3.5	Binding Monitoring.....	171
6.3.6	Conflict Monitoring.....	172
6.4	DHCP SNOOPING .....	173
6.4.1	Snooping Configuration.....	173
6.4.2	Snooping Table Monitor .....	175
6.5	DHCP RELAY .....	176
6.5.1	Relay Configuration .....	176
6.5.2	Relay Statistics Monitoring .....	178
6.6	DHCP DETAILED STATISTICS .....	180
6.7	LLDP.....	181
6.7.1	LLDP Configuration.....	181
6.7.2	LLDP Neighbor Information .....	185
6.7.3	PoE Monitoring .....	186
6.7.4	Port Statistics Monitoring .....	187

6.8	LLDP-MED.....	190
6.8.1	LLDP-MED Configuration .....	190
6.8.2	LLDP-MED Neighbor Information.....	198
6.9	STORM POLICING.....	199
6.10	LOOP PROTECTION.....	200
6.10.1	Loop Protection Configuration .....	200
6.10.2	Loop Protection Status.....	202
6.11	STATIC AGGREGATION.....	203
6.11.1	Static Link Aggregation Mode Configuration .....	203
6.11.2	Link Aggregation Status Monitoring .....	205
6.12	LACP .....	206
6.12.1	LACP Configuration.....	206
6.12.2	System Status Monitoring .....	208
6.12.3	Port State Monitoring .....	209
6.12.4	Port Statistics Monitoring .....	210
6.13	SPANNING TREE .....	211
6.13.1	Bridge Setting Configuration.....	211
6.13.2	MSTI Mapping Configuration .....	213
6.13.3	MSTI Priority Configuration .....	214
6.13.4	CIST Port Configuration.....	214
6.13.5	MSTI port configuration .....	216
6.13.6	Bridge Status Monitoring.....	217
6.13.7	Port State Monitoring .....	220
6.13.8	Port Statistics Monitoring .....	221
6.14	RING .....	222
6.14.1	Ring Configuration.....	222
6.14.2	Loop Monitoring.....	224
6.15	MEP .....	225
6.16	ERPS .....	250
7	<b>MULTICAST .....</b>	<b>257</b>
7.1	IGMP SNOOPING .....	257
7.1.1	Basic Configuration.....	257
7.1.2	VLAN Configuration.....	259
7.1.3	Status Monitoring.....	260
7.1.4	Group Information Monitoring .....	262
7.1.5	IPv4 SFM Information Monitoring .....	263
7.2	MULTICAST MAC .....	265
8	<b>POE .....</b>	<b>266</b>
8.1	TYPE CONFIGURATION .....	266
8.2	GLOBAL CONFIGURATION .....	267
8.2.1	PoE Configuration.....	267
8.2.2	Power Over Ethernet Status .....	270
8.3	POE POWER DELAY .....	272

8.4	POLICY CONFIGURATION .....	273
8.4.1	Policy Configuration .....	273
8.4.2	PoE Policy Binding Configuration.....	275
8.5	AUTO CHECK .....	276
<b>9</b>	<b>QOS.....</b>	<b>279</b>
9.1	PORT CLASSIFICATION.....	279
9.2	INGRESS POLICY.....	283
9.3	QUEUE STRATEGY .....	285
9.4	EGRESS SCHEDULING.....	286
9.5	EGRESS SHAPING.....	289
9.6	EGRESS RELABELING .....	290
9.7	PORT DSCP .....	294
9.8	DSCP-BASED QOS.....	295
9.9	DSCP CONVERSION.....	298
9.10	DSCP CLASSIFICATION .....	301
9.11	QoS CONTROL LIST .....	302
9.12	QoS STATISTICS .....	306
9.13	QCL STATUS .....	308
<b>10</b>	<b>SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS .....</b>	<b>310</b>
10.1	MIRRORING .....	310
10.2	PING .....	312
10.3	PING6.....	313
10.4	CABLE DETECTION .....	315
<b>11</b>	<b>SYSTEM MAINTENANCE.....</b>	<b>317</b>
11.1	RESTORE FACTORY SETTINGS .....	317
11.2	UPGRADE .....	317
11.3	FIRMWARE SELECTION .....	318
<b>12</b>	<b>SYSTEM CONFIGURATION .....</b>	<b>320</b>
12.1	DOWNLOAD .....	320
12.2	UPLOAD .....	321
12.3	ACTIVATE .....	322
12.4	DELETE .....	322
<b>1</b>	<b>APPENDIX: USBCOMMONMAKE .....</b>	<b>323</b>
1.1	OVERVIEW .....	323
1.2	INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS .....	323
1.2.1	Preparation before installation.....	323
1.2.2	Obtain Software .....	324
1.3	SOFTWARE FUNCTIONS.....	325
1.3.1	Software Interface .....	325
1.3.2	Download Device Configuration File and Log.....	328
1.3.3	Upload Device Configuration File .....	330

# 1 Log in the Web Interface

## 1.1 WEB Browsing System Requirement

While using managed industrial Ethernet switches, the system should meet the following conditions.

Hardware and software	System requirements
CPU	Above Pentium 586
Memory	Above 128MB
Resolution	Above 1024x768
Color	256 color or above
Browser	Internet Explorer 6.0 or above
Operating system	Windows XP/7/8/10

## 1.2 Setting IP Address of PC

The switch default management as follows:

IP Settings	Default Value
IP Address	192.168.1.254
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0

When configuring a switch through the Web:

- Before making remote configuration, make sure that the route between the computer and the switch is reachable.
- Before local configuration, please make sure the IP address of the computer is on the same subnet to the one of switch.

Note:

When the switch is first configured. If it is configured locally, make sure the current computer network segment is 1.

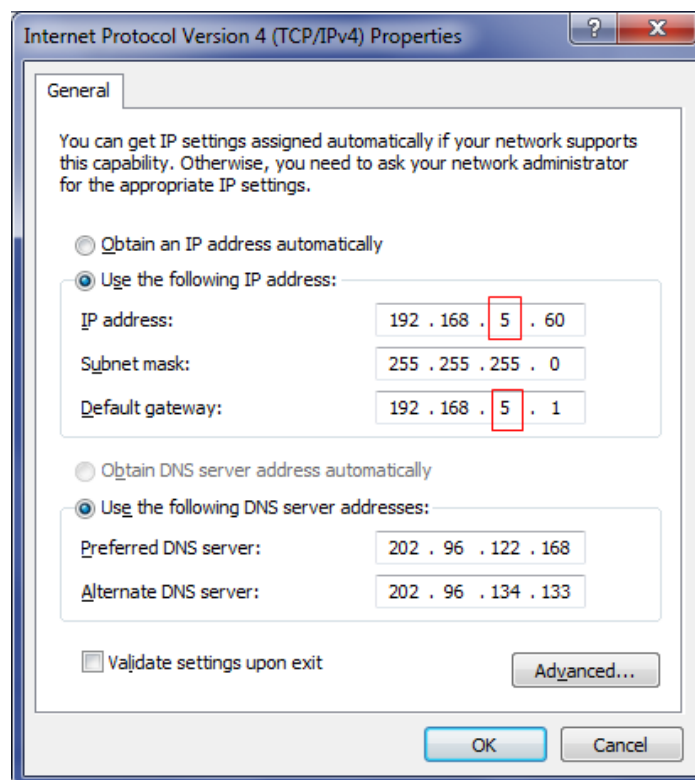
Eg: Assume that the IP address of the current PC is 192.168.5.60, change the network segment "5" of the IP address to "1".

## Operation Steps

Amendment steps as follow:

**Step 1** Open "Control Panel> Network Connection> Local Area Connection> Properties> Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP / IPv4)> Properties".

**Step 2** Change the selected "5" in red frame of the picture below to "1".



**Step 3** Click "OK", IP address is modified successfully.

**Step 4** End.

## 1.3 Log in the Web Configuration Interface

### Operation Steps

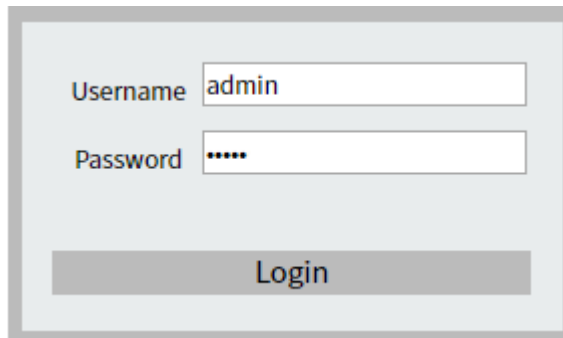
The initial password of the default user must be changed when logging in to the device for the first time. Login in the web configuration interface as follow:

**Step 1** Run the computer browser.

**Step 2** Enter the address of the switch "http://192.168.1.254" in the address bar of the browser.

**Step 3** Click the Enter key.

**Step 4** Pop-up dialog box as shown below, enter the user name and password in the login window.

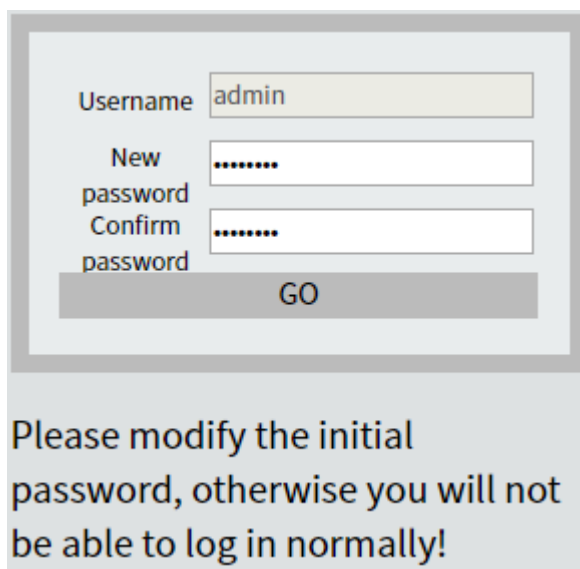
A login dialog box with a light gray background. It contains two input fields: "Username" with the text "admin" and "Password" with five dots. Below the fields is a gray button labeled "Login".

Note:

- This switch supports one default user. This user has administrator privilege and can configure devices via WEB, TELNET, SSH, CLI, etc.
- The default username and password are "admin"; please strictly distinguish capital and small letter while entering.
- If you log in to the device for the first time, you will be prompted to change the default user's initial password. If the password has been modified through the WEB or CLI, the subsequent steps can be ignored and the modified password can be used to log in to the device directly.
- If the number of incorrect login information input reaches 5 times, the system will automatically lock the user for 5 minutes.

**Step 5** Click "Login".

**Step 6** Pop up a window as the figure below, enter the user name and new password on the login window.

A password modification dialog box with a light gray background. It contains three input fields: "Username" with the text "admin", "New password" with five dots, and "Confirm password" with five dots. Below the fields is a gray button labeled "GO". Below the input fields, there is a text message: "Please modify the initial password, otherwise you will not be able to log in normally!".

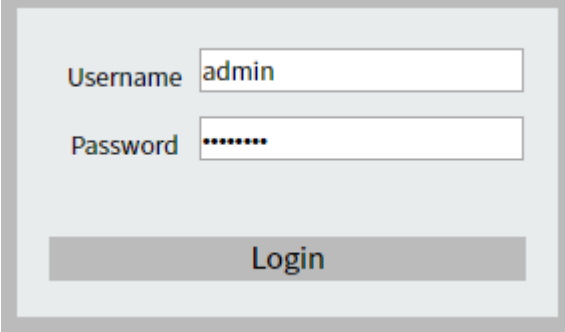
Note:

- The device could be logged in for the first time by default username and initial password; After logging in, the system will prompt you to modify the default user's initial password, and you can log in normally after modification.

- The length of the new password string must be greater than or equal to 8 and be composed of two or more of uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numbers and special characters.
- After changing the password, save the current configuration on the "System Configuration > Save startup-config" page to take effect.

**Step 7** Click "OK".

**Step 8** Pop up a window as the figure below, enter the user name and password on the login window.

A screenshot of a login window. It has a light gray background with a darker gray border. Inside, there are two input fields. The first is labeled "Username" in red text, and the second is labeled "Password" in red text. The "Username" field contains the text "admin". The "Password" field contains seven dots. Below the input fields is a gray button with the word "Login" in black text.

**Step 9** Click the "login" button.

**Step 10**End.

After login in successfully, user can configure relative parameters and information according to demands.

Note:

After logging in to the device, you can modify the IP address of the switch for ease of use.

# 2 System

## 2.1 System Information

### 2.1.1 System Information Configuration

The switch system information is provided here.

System Information >	System Information Configuration	System Information Monitoring	Sys Load
<div>contacts <input type="text"/></div> <div>System Name <input type="text"/></div> <div>System Location <input type="text"/></div> <div><input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/></div>			

### Contact

The textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with information on how to contact this person. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.

### System Name

An administratively assigned name for this managed node. By convention, this is the node's fully-qualified domain name. A domain name is a text string consisting of the alphabet (A-Z, a-z), digits (0-9) and minus sign (-). No space characters are permitted as part of a name. The first character must be an alpha character. And the first or last character must not be a minus sign. The allowed string length is 0 to 255.

## System Location

The physical location of this node(e.g., telephone closet, 3rd floor). The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 2.1.2 System Information Monitor

The switch system information is provided here.

Information >	System Information Configuration	System Information Monitoring	Sys Load	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh
System					
Contact					
Hostname					
Location					
Hardware					
MAC Address 00-02-6f-01-02-03					
S/N Need to fill in!					
Hardware Version 1.0.1					
Time					
System Date 2008-08-30 T11:35:50+00:00 <input type="button" value="Synchronize PC time"/>					
System Uptime 0d 00:20:14					
Software					
Software Version 5.2.2.B2022071900R1532D20000					
Software Date Jul 19 2022 17:26:47 by Jaguar					

## Contact

System contacts configured by the path "System > System Information > System Information Configuration > Contacts".

## Name

System name configured by the path "System > System Information > System Information Configuration > System Name".

## Location

System location configured by the path "System > System Information > System Information Configuration > System Location".

## MAC Address

The MAC Address of this switch.

## System Date

The current (GMT) system time and date. The system time is obtained through the Timing server running on the switch, if any.

## System Uptime

The period of time the device has been operational.

## Software Version

The software version of this switch.

## Software Date

The date when the switch software was produced.

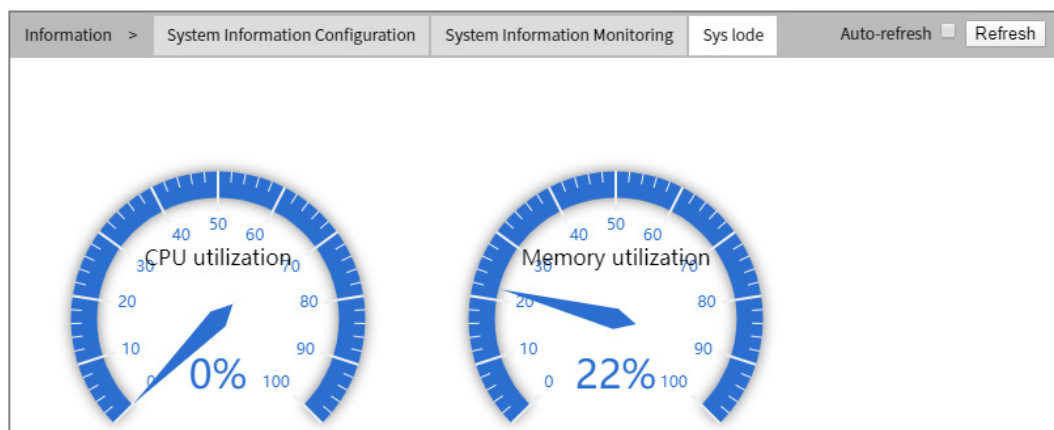
## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

## 2.1.3 Load

This page uses dashboard graphics to display CPU utilization and memory utilization.



## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

## 2.2 IP

### 2.2.1 IP Configuration

Configure IP basic settings, control IP interfaces and IP routes.

The maximum number of interfaces supported is 8 and the maximum number of routes is 32.

IP > IP Configuration IP Status Monitor

Mode Host

IP Interfaces

Delete	VLAN	DHCPv4			IPv4		DHCPv6			IPv6	
		Enable	Fallback	Current Lease	Address	Mask Length	Enable	Rapid Commit	Current Lease	Address	Mask Length
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	0		192.168.1.254	24	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			

Add Interface

IP Routes

Delete	Network	Mask length	Gateway	Next Hop VLAN
--------	---------	-------------	---------	---------------

Add Route

Static ARP Configuration

Delete	IP Address	MAC Address
--------	------------	-------------

Add Arp

Save Reset

## Mode

Configure whether the IP stack should act as a Host or a Router. In Host mode, IP traffic between interfaces will not be routed. In Router mode traffic is routed between all interfaces.

## IP Interface

### Delete

Select this option to delete an existing IP interface.

### VLAN

The VLAN associated with the IP interface. Only ports in this VLAN will be able to access the IP interface. This field is only available for input when creating a new interface.

### DHCPv4 Enable

Enable the DHCPv4 client by checking this box. If this option is enabled, the system will configure the IPv4 address and mask of the interface using the DHCPv4 protocol. The DHCPv4 client will announce the configured System Name as hostname to provide DNS lookup.

### DHCPv4 Fallback

The number of seconds for trying to obtain a DHCP lease. After this period expires, a configured IPv4 address will be used as IPv4 interface address. A value of zero

disables the fallback mechanism, such that DHCP will keep retrying until a valid lease is obtained. Legal values are 0 to 4294967295 seconds.

### **DHCPv4 Current Lease**

For DHCP interfaces with an active lease, this column shows the current interface address, as provided by the DHCP server.

### **IPv4 Address**

The IPv4 address of the interface in dotted decimal notation.

If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address. The field may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback address is desired.

### **IPv4 Mask Length**

The IPv4 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 0 and 30 bits for a IPv4 address.

If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address network mask. The field may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback address is desired.

### **DHCPv6 Enable**

Enable the DHCPv6 client by checking this box. If this option is enabled, the system will configure the IPv6 address of the interface using the DHCPv6 protocol.

### **DHCPv6 Rapid Commit**

Enable the DHCPv6 Rapid-Commit option by checking this box. If this option is enabled, the DHCPv6 client terminates the waiting process as soon as a Reply message with a Rapid Commit option is received.

This option is only manageable when DHCPv6 client is enabled.

### **DHCPv6 Current Lease**

For DHCPv6 interface with an active lease, this column shows the interface address provided by the DHCPv6 server.

### **IPv6 Address**

The IPv6 address of the interface. A IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example, fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7. The symbol :: is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once.

System accepts the valid IPv6 unicast address only, except IPv4-Compatible address and IPv4-Mapped address.

The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.

## IPv6 Mask

The IPv6 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 1 and 128 bits for a IPv6 address.

The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.

## IP Routes

### Delete

Select this option to delete an existing IP route.

### Internet

The destination IP network or host address of this route. Valid format is dotted decimal notation or a valid IPv6 notation. A default route can use the value 0.0.0.0 or IPv6:: notation.

### Mask Length

The destination IP network or host mask, in number of bits (prefix length). It defines how much of a network address that must match, in order to qualify for this route. Valid values are between 0 and 32 bits respectively 128 for IPv6 routes. Only a default route will have a mask length of 0 (as it will match anything).

### Gateway

The IP address of the IP gateway. Valid format is dotted decimal notation or a valid IPv6 notation. Gateway and Network must be of the same type.

### Next Hop VLAN (Only for IPv6)

The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific IPv6 interface associated with the gateway.

The given VID ranges from 1 to 4095 and will be effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.

If the IPv6 gateway address is link-local, it must specify the next hop VLAN for the gateway.

If the IPv6 gateway address is not link-local, system ignores the next hop VLAN for the gateway.

## Static ARP Configuration

### Delete

Select this option to delete an existing entry. It will be deleted during the next Save operation.

### IP Address

Allowed Source IP address in ARP request packets.

## MAC Address

Allowed Source MAC address in ARP request packets.

## Buttons

Add new IP interface: click here to add new IP interface. A maximum of 8 interfaces is supported.

Add new IP route: click to add new IP route. A maximum of 32 routes is supported.

Add Arp: click to add a new entry to the static ARP checklist.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 2.2.2 IP Status Monitoring

This page displays the status of the IP protocol layer. The status is defined by the IP interfaces, the IP routes and the neighbour cache (ARP cache) status.

IP >

IP Configuration

IP Status Monitor

Auto-refresh

Refresh

Interface	Type	Address	Status
OS:lo	LINK	00-00-00-00-00-00	<UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MULTICAST>
OS:lo	IPv4	127.0.0.1/8	
OS:lo	IPv6	fe80::1/64	<UP RUNNING NODAD>
OS:lo	IPv6	::1/128	<UP RUNNING NODAD>
VLAN1	LINK	00-02-6f-01-02-03	<UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST>
VLAN1	IPv4	192.168.1.254/24	
VLAN1	IPv6	fe80::202:6fff:fe01:203/64	<UP RUNNING TENTATIVE>

IP Routes

Network	Gateway	Status
127.0.0.1/32	127.0.0.1	<UP HOST>
224.0.0.0/4	127.0.0.1	<UP>
::1/128	::1	<UP HOST>

Neighbor cache

IP Address	Link Address
192.168.1.2	VLAN1:00-e0-4d-2f-2f-52
fe80::202:6fff:fe01:203	VLAN1:00-02-6f-01-02-03

## IP Interface

### Interface

Interface Name.

### Type

The address type of the entry. This may be LINK or IPv4.

### Address

The current address of the interface (of the given type).

### Status

The status flags of the interface (and/or address).

## IP Routes

### Network

The destination IP network or host address of this route.

### Gateway

The gateway address of this route.

### Status

The status flags of the route.

## Neighbour Cache

### IP Address

The IP address of the entry.

### Link Address

The Link (MAC) address for which a binding to the IP address given exist.

### Buttons

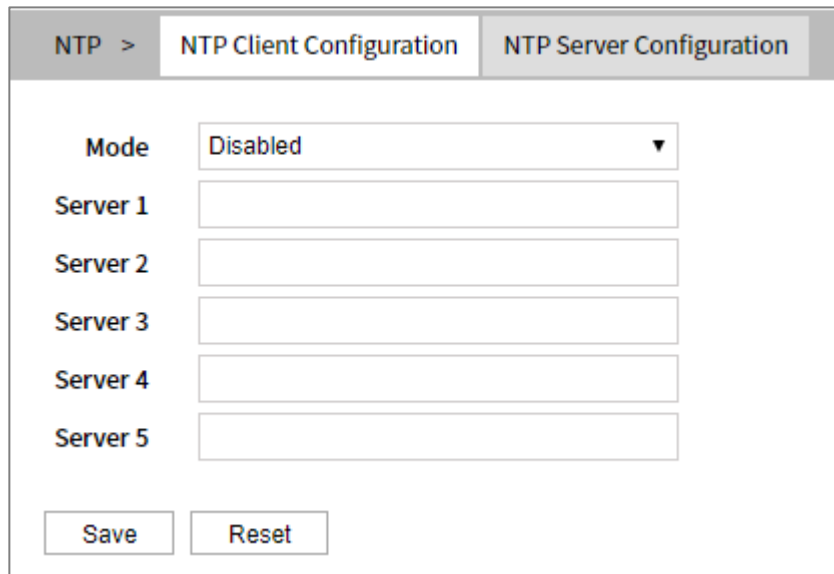
Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

## 2.3 NTP Configuration

### 2.3.1 NTP Client Configuration

Configure NTP client on this page.



NTP > NTP Client Configuration NTP Server Configuration

Mode Disabled ▼

Server 1

Server 2

Server 3

Server 4

Server 5

Save Reset

## Mode

Indicates the NTP mode operation. Possible modes are:

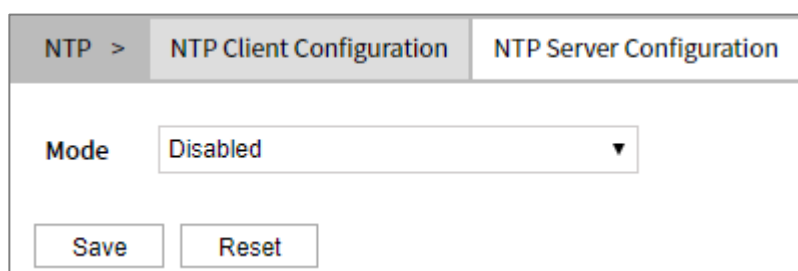
- Enabled: Enable NTP client mode operation.
- Disabled: Disable NTP client mode operation.

## Server #

Provide the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a NTP server. A IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example, fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7. The symbol is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, "::192.1.2.34". In addition, it can also accept a domain name address.

## 2.3.2 NTP Server Configuration

Configure NTP server on this page.



NTP > NTP Client Configuration NTP Server Configuration

Mode Disabled ▼

Save Reset

## Mode

Configure the NTP server mode, options are as follows:

- Enable: Enable NTP Server.
- Disable: Disable NTP Server.

## 2.4 PTP

### 2.4.1 PTP Configuration

This page allows the user to configure and inspect the current PTP clock settings.

PTP >

PTP Configuration

PTP Monitor

Refresh

One\_PPS\_Mode

Disable

External Enable

False

Adjust Method

LTC frequency

Clock Frequency

1

PTP Clock Configuration

Delete	Clock Instance	Device Type	Profile
	No Clock Instances Present		

Add New PTP Clock

Save

Reset

### 1 PPS mode

This Selection box will allow you to select the One\_pps\_mode configuration.

The following values are possible:

- Disable: Disable the 1 pps clock in/out-put
- Input: enable 1pps clock input;
- Output: Enable the 1 pps clock output
- Output/input: enable 1pps clock input/output.

### External Enable

This Selection box will allow you to configure the External Clock output.

The following values are possible:

- Enable: enable external clock output;

- Disable: Disable the external clock output.

## Adjust Method

This Selection box will allow you to configure the Frequency adjustment configuration.

- LTC frequency: Select Local Time Counter (LTC) frequency control
- SyncE-DPLL: Select SyncE DPLL frequency control, if allowed by SyncE
- Oscillator: Select an oscillator independent of SyncE for frequency control, if supported by the HW
- LTC phase: Select Local Time Counter (LTC) phase control (assumes that the frequency is locked by means of SyncE)

## Clock Frequency

This will allow to set the Clock Frequency.

The possible range of values is 1 - 25000000 (1 - 25MHz)

## PTP Clock Configuration

### Delete

Check this box and click on 'Save' to delete the clock instance.

### Clock Instance

Indicates the Instance of a particular Clock Instance [0..3].

Click on the Clock Instance number to edit the Clock details.

### Equipment type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance. There are five Device Types.

- Ord-Bound - Clock's Device Type is Ordinary-Boundary Clock.
- P2p Transp - Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- E2e Transp - Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.
- Master Only - Clock's Device Type is Master Only.
- Slave Only - Clock's Device Type is Slave Only.

### Subset Collection

Indicates the profile used by the clock.

### Buttons

Add new clock instance: Click to create a new clock instance.

Save: click to save page configuration.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refresh: click to refresh the page immediately.

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current PTP clock settings.

PTP Clock's Configuration and Status																				
Clock Type and Profile																				
Clock Instance					Device Type					Profile					Apply Profile Defaults					
0					Ord-Bound					No Profile					n/a					
Port Enable and Configuration																				
Port Enable																			Configuration	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	<a href="#">Ports Configuration</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Local Clock Current Time																				
PTP Time										Clock Adjustment method					Synchronize to System Clock					
1970-01-01T00:35:56+00:00 458,403,740										Internal Timer					<input type="button" value="Synchronize to System Clock"/>					
Clock Current DataSet																				
stpRm					Offset From Master										Mean Path Delay					
0					0.000,000,000										0.000,000,000					
Clock Parent DataSet																				
Parent Port ID			Port	PStat	Var	Rate	Grand Master ID			Grand Master Clock Quality			Pri1	Pri2						
00:02:6f:ff:fe:01:02:03			0	False	0	0	00:02:6f:ff:fe:01:02:03			Cl:248 Ac:Unknwn Va:65535			128	128						
Clock Default DataSet																				
Device Type		One-Way	2 Step Flag		Ports		Clock Identity			Dom	Clock Quality									
Ord-Bound		False ▼	False ▼		20		00:02:6f:ff:fe:01:02:03			0	Cl:248 Ac:Unknwn Va:65535									
Pri1		Pri2	Local Prio		Protocol			VID		PCP		DSCP								
128		128	128		Ethernet ▼			1		0 ▼		0								

Clock Time Properties DataSet							
UtcOffset	Valid	leap59	leap61	Time Trac	Freq Trac	ptp Time Scale	Time Source
0	False ▼	False ▼	False ▼	False ▼	False ▼	True ▼	160
Filter Parameters							
Filter Type		Delay Filter		Period		Dist	
Basic ▼		6		1		2	
Servo Parameters							
Display	P-enable	I-enable	D-enable	'P' constant	'I' constant	'D' constant	Gain constant
False ▼	True ▼	True ▼	True ▼	3	80	40	1
Unicast Slave Configuration							
Index	Duration	IP Address	Grant	CommState			
0	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE			
1	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE			
2	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE			
3	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE			
4	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE			
<input type="button" value="Save"/>		<input type="button" value="Reset"/>					

## Clock Type and Subset

### Clock Instance

Indicates the Instance of a particular Clock Instance [0..3].

Click on the Clock Instance number to edit the Clock details.

### Equipment type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance. There are five Device Types.

- Ord-Bound - Clock's Device Type is Ordinary-Boundary Clock.
- P2p Transp - Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- E2e Transp - Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.
- Master Only - Clock's Device Type is Master Only.
- Slave Only - Clock's Device Type is Slave Only.

### Subset Collection

Indicates the profile used by the clock.

## Port Enable Configuration

### Configured

Click to edit the port data set for the ports assigned to this clock instance.

### Current Local Clock Time

Show/update local clock data.

### PTP Time

Shows the actual PTP time with nanosecond resolution.

### Clock Adjustment Method

Shows the actual clock adjustment method. The method depends on the available hardware.

## Synchronize to System Clock

Activate this button to synchronize the System Clock to PTP Time.

### Current clock data set

The clock current data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. The current data set is dynamic.

### Number of changes

Number of PTP clocks from master clock to local slave clock.

### Main Offset

Time difference between the master clock and the local slave clock, measured in ns.

## Average Path Delay

The mean propagation time for the link between the master and the local slave.

## Parent Clock Data Set

The clock parent data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 standard. The parent data set is dynamic.

## Parent Clock ID

Clock identity for the parent clock, if the local clock is not a slave, the value is the clocks own id.

## Port

Port Id for the parent master port.

## Parent Status

Parents Stats (always false).

## Variance

It is observed parent offset scaled log variance.

## Change Rate

Observe the source clock phase change rate. For example, the rate offset between the slave clock and the master clock. (unit = ns per s)

## Optimal ID

Clock identity for the grand master clock, if the local clock is not a slave, the value is the clocks own id.

## Optimal clock quality

The clock quality announced by the grand master (See description of Clock Default DataSet: Clock Quality)

## Priority 1

Clock priority 1 announced by the grand master.

## Priority 2

Clock priority 2 announced by the grand master.

## Default clock data set

The clock default data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. It holds three groups of data: the static members defined at clock creation time, the dynamic members defined by the system, and configurable members which can be set here.

## Equipment type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance. There are five Device Types.

- Ord-Bound - Clock's Device Type is Ordinary-Boundary Clock.
- P2p Transp - Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- E2e Transp - Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.
- Master Only - Clock's Device Type is Master Only.
- Slave Only - Clock's Device Type is Slave Only.

## One Way

If true, one-way measurements are used. This parameter applies only to a slave. In one-way mode no delay measurements are performed, i.e. this is applicable only if frequency synchronization is needed. The master always responds to delay requests.

## 2 Step Flag

True if two-step Sync events and Pdelay\_Resp events are used

## Port

The total number of physical ports in the node

## Clock identification

It shows unique clock identifier

## Domain

Clock domain [0..127].

## Clock Quality

The clock quality is determined by the system, and holds 3 parts: Clock Class, Clock Accuracy and OffsetScaledLog Variance as defined in IEEE1588.

The Clock Accuracy values are defined in IEEE1588 table 6 (Currently the clock Accuracy is set to 'Unknown' as default).

## Priority 1

Clock priority 1 [0..255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.

## Priority 2

Clock priority 2 [0..255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.

## Protocol

Transport protocol used by the PTP protocol engine

- Ethernet: PTP over Ethernet multicast;
- EthernetMixed: PTP using a combination of Ethernet multicast and unicast;
- IPv4Multi: PTP over IPv4 multicast;
- IPv4Mixed: PTP using a combination of IPv4 multicast and unicast;
- IPv4Uni: PTP over IPv4 unicast.

## VID

VLAN Identifier used for tagging the VLAN packets.

## PCP

Priority Code Point value used for PTP frames.

## Clock Time Properties Data Set

The clock time properties data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. The data set is both configurable and dynamic, i.e. the parameters can be configured for a grandmaster. In a slave clock the parameters are overwritten by the grandmasters timing properties. The parameters are not used in the current PTP implementation.

The valid values for the Time Source parameter are:

- 16 (0x10) GPS
- 32 (0x20) GPS
- 48 (0x30) TERRESTRIAL\_RADIO
- 64 (0x40) PTP
- 80 (0x50) NTP
- 96 (0x60) HAND\_SET
- 144 (0x90) OTHER
- 160 (0xA0) INTERNAL\_OSCILLATOR

## Filter Parameters

The default delay filter is a low pass filter, with a time constant of  $2 \cdot \text{DelayFilter} \cdot \text{DelayRequestRate}$ .

If the DelayFilter parameter is set to 0 or the Dist parameter is 0, the delay filter uses the same algorithm as the offset filter.

The default offset filtering uses the minimum offset or average filtering method, that is, the minimum measurement offset of periodic samples is used in the calculation. The distance between two calculations is Dist periods.

In configurations with Timestamp enabled PHYs, the period is automatically increased, if  $(\text{period} \cdot \text{dist} < \text{SyncPackets pr sec}/4)$ , i.e. max 4 adjustments are made pr sec.

- If Dist is 0, the offset is low pass filtered, the filter BW is 0.1 Hz, the filter automatically adapts to the packet rate;
- If Dist is 1 the offset is averaged over the Period;
- If Dist is >1 the offset is calculated using 'min' offset.

## Filter Type

Shows the filter type used which can be either the basic filter or an advanced filter that can be configured to use only a fraction of the packets received (i.e. the packets that have experienced the least latency).

## Delay Filtering

See above

## Cycle

See above

## Interval

See above

## Servo Parameter

The default clock servo uses a PID regulator to calculate the current clock rate. namely.

clockAdjustment =

OffsetFromMaster/ P constant +

Integral(OffsetFromMaster)/ I constant +

Differential OffsetFromMaster)/ D constant

## Display

If true then Offset From Master, MeanPathDelay and clockAdjustment are logged on the debug terminal.

## P Enable

If true the P part of the algorithm is included.

## I Enable

If true the I part of the algorithm is included.

## D Enable

If true the D part of the algorithm is included.

## P Constant

[1..1000] see above.

## I Constant

[1..10000] see above.

## D Constant

[1..10000] see above.

## Gain Constant

[1..10000] see above.

## Unicast Configuration

When operating in IPv4 Unicast mode, the slave is configured up to 5 master IP addresses. The slave then requests Announce messages from all the configured masters. The slave uses the BMC algorithm to select one as master clock, the slave then request Sync messages from the selected master.

## Effective Time

The number of seconds a master is requested to send Announce/Sync messages.

The request is repeated from the slave each Duration/4 seconds.

## IP Address

IPv4 Address of the master clock.

## Authorize

The granted repetition period for the sync message.

## Communication Status

The state of the communication with the master, possible values are:

- IDLE: The entry is not in use.
- INIT: Announce is sent to the master (Waiting for a response).
- CONN: The master has responded.
- SELL: The assigned master is selected as current master.
- SYNC: The master is sending Sync messages.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

The port data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. It holds three groups of data: the static members, the dynamic members, and configurable members which can be set here.

PTP Clock's Port Data Set Configuration															
Port	Stat	MDR	PeerMeanPathDel	Anv	ATo	Syv	Dlm	MPR	Delay Asymmetry	Ingress Latency	Egress Latency	Version	Mcast Addr	Not Slave	Local Prio
<div>Save Reset</div>															

## Port Dataset Configuration

### Port

Static member port Identity: Port number [1..max port no]

### Status

Dynamic member portState: Current state of the port.

### MDR

Dynamic member log Min Delay Req Interval: The delay request interval announced by the master.

## Peer Mean Path Del

The path delay measured by the port in P2P mode. In E2E mode this value is 0

## Anv

The interval for issuing announce messages in master state. Range is -3 to 4.

## ATo

The timeout for receiving announce messages on the port. Range is 1 to 10.

## Syv

The interval for issuing sync messages in master. Range is -7 to 4.

## Dlm

Configurable member delayMechanism: The delay mechanism used for the port:

- e2e End to end delay measurement
- p2p Peer to peer delay measurement.

Can be defined per port in an Ordinary/Boundary clock.

In a transparent clock all ports use the same delay mechanism, determined by the clock type.

## MPR

The interval for issuing Delay\_Req messages for the port in E2e mode. This value is announced from the master to the slave in an announce message. The value is reflected in the MDR field in the Slave

The interval for issuing Pdelay\_Req messages for the port in P2P mode

Notice:

The interpretation of this parameter has changed from release 2.40. In earlier versions the value was interpreted relative to the Sync interval, this was a violation of the standard, so now the value is interpreted as an interval. I.e.  $MPR = 0 \Rightarrow 1 \text{ Delay\_Req pr sec}$ , independent of the Sync rate.

Range is -7 to 5.

## Asymmetry Delay

If the transmission delay for a link is not symmetric, the asymmetry can be configured here, see IEEE 1588 Section 7.4.2 Communication path asymmetry.

Range is -100000 to 100000.

## Version

The current implementation only supports PTP version 2.

## Ingress latency

Ingress latency measured in ns, as defined in IEEE 1588 Section 7.3.4.2.

Range is -100000 to 100000.

## Egress Latency

Egress latency measured in ns, as defined in IEEE 1588 Section 7.3.4.2.

Range is -100000 to 100000.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 2.4.2 PTP Monitoring

This page allows the user to inspect the current PTP clock settings.

PTP >
PTP Configuration
PTP Monitor
Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

One\_PPS\_mode Disable  
External Enable False  
Adjust Method LTC frequency  
Clock Frequency 1

PTP Clock Configuration

		Port List																			
Inst	Device Type	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
0	Ord-Bound																				

### 1 PPS Mode

Shows the current One\_pps\_mode configured.

- Disable : Disable the 1 pps clock in/out-put;
- Input: enable 1pps clock input;
- Output : Enable the 1 pps clock output;
- Output/input: enable 1pps clock input/output.

### External Enable

Shows the current External clock output configuration.

- Enable: enable external clock output;
- Disable: Disable the external clock output.

### Adjust Method

Shows the current Frequency adjustment configuration.

- LTC frequency: Select Local Time Counter (LTC) frequency control
- SyncE-DPLL: Select SyncE DPLL frequency control, if allowed by SyncE
- Oscillator: Select an oscillator independent of SyncE for frequency control, if

supported by the HW

- LTC phase: Select Local Time Counter (LTC) phase control (assumes that the frequency is locked by means of SyncE)

## Clock Frequency

Shows the current clock frequency used by the External Clock.

The possible range of values is 1 - 25000000 (1 - 25MHz)

## PTP Clock Description

### Inst

Indicates the Instance of a particular Clock Instance [0..3].

Click on the Clock Instance number to monitor the Clock details.

### Equipment type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance. There are five Device Types.

- Ord-Bound - Clock's Device Type is Ordinary-Boundary Clock.
- P2p Transp - Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- E2e Transp - Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.
- Master Only - Clock's Device Type is Master Only.
- Slave Only - Clock's Device Type is Slave Only.

### Port List

Shows the ports configured for that Clock Instance.

### Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

PTP Clock's Configuration Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Clock Type and Profile

Clock Instance	HW Domain	Device Type	Profile
0	0	Ord-Bound	No Profile

Local Clock Current Time

PTP Time	Clock Adjustment method	Ports Monitor Page
1970-01-01T02:12:48+00:00 567,670,060	Internal Timer	<a href="#">Ports Monitor</a>

Clock Default DataSet

Device Type	One-Way	2 Step Flag	Ports	Clock Identity	Dom	Clock Quality	Pri1	Pri2	Local Prio	Protocol	VID	PCP	DSCP
Ord-Bound	False	False	10	00:02:6f:ff:fe:00:00:22 0		Cl:248 Ac:Unknwn Va:65535	128	128	128	Ethernet	1	0	0

Clock Current DataSet

stpRm	Offset From Master	Mean Path Delay	Slave Port	Slave State	Holdover(ppb)
0	0.000,000,000	0.000,000,000	0	FREERUN	N.A.

Clock Parent DataSet

Parent Port Identity	Port	PStat	Var	ChangeRate	Grand Master Identity	Grand Master Clock Quality	Pri1	Pri2
00:02:6f:ff:fe:00:00:22 0	0	False	0	0	00:02:6f:ff:fe:00:00:22	Cl:248 Ac:Unknwn Va:65535	128	128

Clock Time Properties DataSet

UtcOffset	Valid	leap59	leap61	Time Trac	Freq Trac	ptp Time Scale	Time Source
0	False	False	False	False	False	True	160

Servo Parameters

Display	P-enable	I-enable	D-enable	'P' constant	'I' constant	'D' constant	Gain constant
False	True	True	True	3	80	40	1

Filter Parameters

Filter Type	DelayFilter	Period	Dist
Basic	6	1	2

Unicast Slave Configuration

Index	Duration	IP_Address	Grant	CommState
0	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE
1	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE
2	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE
3	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE
4	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE

This page allows the user to inspect the current PTP clock settings.

## Configuration Type and Profile

### Clock Instance

Indicates the Instance of a particular Clock Instance [0..3].

Click on the Clock Instance number to edit the Clock details.

## Equipment type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance. There are five Device Types.

- Ord-Bound - Clock's Device Type is Ordinary-Boundary Clock.
- P2p Transp - Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- E2e Transp - Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.
- Master Only - Clock's Device Type is Master Only.
- Slave Only - Clock's Device Type is Slave Only.

## Subset Collection

Indicates the profile used by the clock.

## Current Local Clock Time

Show local clock data

## PTP Time

Shows the actual PTP time with nanosecond resolution.

## Clock Adjustment Method

Shows the actual clock adjustment method. The method depends on the available hardware.

## Ports Monitor Page

Click to monitor the port data set for the ports assigned to this clock instance.

## Clock Default Dataset

The clock default data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. It holds three groups of data: the static members defined at clock creation time, the dynamic members defined by the system, and configurable members which can be set here.

## Equipment type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance. There are five Device Types.

- Ord-Bound - Clock's Device Type is Ordinary-Boundary Clock.
- P2p Transp - Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- E2e Transp - Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.
- Master Only - Clock's Device Type is Master Only.
- Slave Only - Clock's Device Type is Slave Only.

## One Way

If true, one-way measurements are used. This parameter applies only to a slave. In one-way mode no delay measurements are performed, i.e. this is applicable only if frequency synchronization is needed. The master always responds to delay requests.

## 2 Step Flag

True if two-step Sync events and Pdelay\_Resp events are used

## Port

The total number of physical ports in the node

## Clock identification

It shows unique clock identifier

## Domain

Clock domain [0..127].

## Clock Quality

The clock quality is determined by the system, and holds 3 parts: Clock Class, Clock Accuracy and OffsetScaledLog Variance as defined in IEEE1588.

The Clock Accuracy values are defined in IEEE1588 table 6 (Currently the clock Accuracy is set to 'Unknown' as default).

## Priority 1

Clock priority 1 [0..255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.

## Priority 2

Clock priority 2 [0..255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.

## Protocol

Transport protocol used by the PTP protocol engine

- Ethernet: PTP over Ethernet multicast;
- EthernetMixed: PTP using a combination of Ethernet multicast and unicast;
- IPv4Multi: PTP over IPv4 multicast;
- IPv4Mixed: PTP using a combination of IPv4 multicast and unicast;
- IPv4Uni: PTP over IPv4 unicast.

## VID

VLAN Identifier used for tagging the VLAN packets.

## PCP

Priority Code Point value used for PTP frames.

## Current clock data set

The clock current data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. The current data set is dynamic.

## Number of changes

Number of PTP clocks from master clock to local slave clock.

## Main Offset

Time difference between the master clock and the local slave clock, measured in ns.

## Average Path Delay

The mean propagation time for the link between the master and the local slave.

## Slave Port

Shows which port is in slave mode. The value is 0 if no ports are in slave mode.

## Slave Status

Shows synchronization state of the slave.

## Delay (ppb)

After the slave has been in Locked mode during the stabilization period, this value shows the actual clock offset between the freerun and the actual holdover frequency, the value is shown in parts pr billion (ppb). During stabilization, the value is displayed as N.A.

The source dataset is dynamic. The stabilization period is 60 sec as default, it can be changed from the CLI interface.

## Parent Clock Data Set

The clock parent data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 standard. The parent data set is dynamic.

## Parent Clock ID

Clock identity for the parent clock, if the local clock is not a slave, the value is the clocks own id.

## Port

Port Id for the parent master port.

## Parent Status

Parents Stats (always false).

## Variance

It is observed parent offset scaled log variance.

## Change Rate

Observe the source clock phase change rate. For example, the rate offset between the slave clock and the master clock. (unit = ns per s)

## Optimal ID

Clock identity for the grand master clock, if the local clock is not a slave, the value is the clocks own id.

## Optimal clock quality

The clock quality announced by the grand master (See description of Clock Default DataSet: Clock Quality)

## Priority 1

Clock priority 1 announced by the grand master.

## Priority 2

Clock priority 2 announced by the grand master.

## Clock Time Properties Data Set

The clock time properties data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. The data set is both configurable and dynamic, i.e. the parameters can be configured for a grandmaster. In a slave clock the parameters are overwritten by the grandmasters timing properties. The parameters are not used in the current PTP implementation.

The valid values for the Time Source parameter are:

- 16 (0x10) ATOMIC\_CLOCK
- 32 (0x20) GPS
- 48 (0x30) TERRESTRIAL\_RADIO
- 64 (0x40) PTP
- 80 (0x50) NTP
- 96 (0x60) HAND\_SET
- 144 (0x90) OTHER
- 160 (0xA0) INTERNAL\_OSCILLATOR

## Servo Parameter

The default clock servo uses a PID regulator to calculate the current clock rate. namely.

clockAdjustment =

OffsetFromMaster/ P constant +

Integral(OffsetFromMaster)/ I constant +

Differential OffsetFromMaster)/ D constant

## Display

If true then Offset From Master, MeanPathDelay and clockAdjustment are logged on the debug terminal.

## P Enable

If true the P part of the algorithm is included.

## I Enable

If true the I part of the algorithm is included.

## D Enable

If true the D part of the algorithm is included.

## P Constant

[1..1000] see above.

## I Constant

[1..10000] see above.

## D Constant

[1..10000] see above.

## Gain Constant

[1..10000] see above.

## Filter Parameters

The default delay filter is a low pass filter, with a time constant of  $2 * \text{DelayFilter} * \text{DelayRequestRate}$ .

If the DelayFilter parameter is set to 0 or the Dist parameter is 0, the delay filter uses the same algorithm as the offset filter.

The default offset filtering uses the minimum offset or average filtering method, that is, the minimum measurement offset of periodic samples is used in the calculation. The distance between two calculations is Dist periods.

In configurations with Timestamp enabled PHYs, the period is automatically increased, if  $(\text{period} * \text{dist} < \text{SyncPackets pr sec} / 4)$ , i.e. max 4 adjustments are made pr sec.

- If Dist is 0, the offset is low pass filtered, the filter BW is 0.1 Hz, the filter automatically adapts to the packet rate;
- If Dist is 1 the offset is averaged over the Period;
- If Dist is >1 the offset is calculated using 'min' offset.

## Filter Type

Shows the filter type used which can be either the basic filter or an advanced filter that can be configured to use only a fraction of the packets received (i.e. the packets that have experienced the least latency).

## Delay Filtering

See above.

## Cycle

See above.

## Interval

See above.

## Unicast Slave Configuration

When operating in IPv4 Unicast mode, the slave is configured up to 5 master IP addresses. The slave then requests Announce messages from all the configured masters. The slave uses the BMC algorithm to select one as master clock, the slave then request Sync messages from the selected master.

## Effective Time

The number of seconds a master is requested to send Announce/Sync messages. The request is repeated from the slave each Duration/4 seconds.

## IP Address

IPv4 Address of the master clock.

## Authorize

The granted repetition period for the sync message.

## Communication Status

The state of the communication with the master, possible values are:

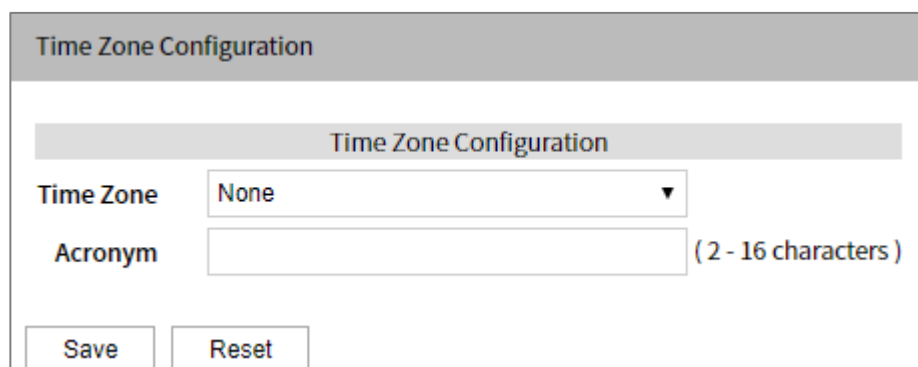
- IDLE: The entry is not in use.
- INIT: Announce is sent to the master (Waiting for a response).
- CONN: The master has responded.
- SELL: The assigned master is selected as current master.
- SYNC: The master is sending Sync messages.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

## 2.5 Time Zone



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Time Zone Configuration". It features a dropdown menu for "Time Zone" currently set to "None", and a text input field for "Acronym" with a placeholder "( 2 - 16 characters )". At the bottom, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons.

## Time Zone

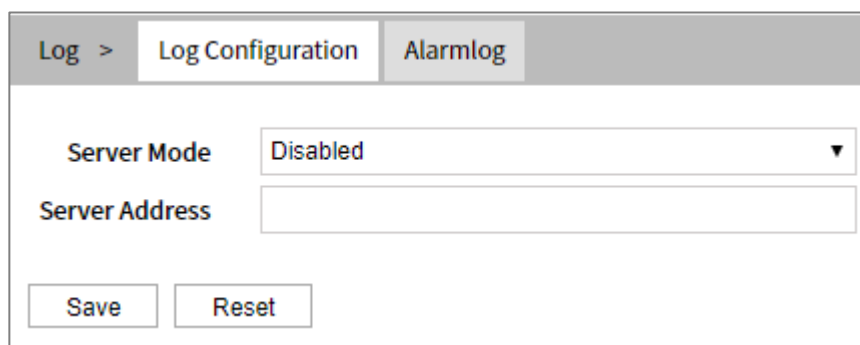
Lists the various Time Zones worldwide. Select appropriate Time Zone from the drop down and click Save to set.

## Acronym

User can set the acronym of the time zone. This is a User configurable acronym to identify the time zone. (Range: Up to 16 characters).

## 2.6 Log

### 2.6.1 Log Configuration



Log > Log Configuration Alarmlog

Server Mode Disabled ▼

Server Address

Save Reset

### Server Mode

Indicates the server mode operation. When the mode operation is enabled, the syslog message will send out to the syslog server. The syslog protocol is based on UDP communication and received on UDP port 514 and the syslog server will not send acknowledgments back since UDP is a connectionless protocol and it does not provide acknowledgments. The syslog packet will always send out even if the syslog server does not exist. Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enable server mode operation.
- Disabled: Disable server mode operation.

### Server Address

Indicates the IPv4 host address of syslog server. If the switch provides DNS feature, it also can be a domain name.

### 2.6.2 Alert Log

The alarm log interface of switch system is as follows.

Log > Log Configuration Alarmlog Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh Clear |<< << >> >>|

Level

The total number of entries is 10 for the given level.

Start from ID  with  entries per page.

ID	Level	Type	Time	Message
1	Notice	System	2022-06-13T17:27:11	Restart Mode: cold.
2	Notice	System	2022-06-13T17:27:12	Interface Vlan 1, changed state to down.
3	Notice	System	2022-06-13T17:27:24	Interface GE 1/10, changed state to up.
4	Notice	System	2022-06-13T17:27:26	Interface Vlan 1, changed state to up.
5	Informational	Application	2022-06-13T17:30:50	user:admin,host:192.168.1.2,type:[HTTP],local:login,msg:The web is operated on.
6	Informational	Application	2022-06-13T17:30:55	user:admin,host:192.168.1.2,type:[HTTP],local:login,msg:Modify 'admin' USER
7	Informational	Application	2022-06-13T17:30:55	user:admin,host:192.168.1.2,type:[HTTP],local:login_change,msg:The web is operated on.
8	Informational	Application	2022-06-13T17:30:58	user:admin,host:192.168.1.2,type:[HTTP],local:login,msg:The web is operated on.
9	Informational	Application	2022-06-13T17:30:58	user:admin,host:192.168.1.2,type:[HTTP],local:login,msg:web login username:admin unlock
10	Informational	Application	2022-06-13T17:46:22	user:admin,host:192.168.1.2,type:[HTTP],local:login,msg:The web is operated on.

## Level

The level of the alarm log entry.

- Notification: the alarm log entry belongs to the notification level.
- Important: the alarm log entry belongs to the important level.
- Warning: the alarm log entry belongs to the warning level.
- Error: the alarm log entry belongs to the error level.
- All: All alarm logs.

## ID

ID of the log entry (> = 1).

## Level

Severity level of the log entry.

## Type

Log category.

## Time

Log occurrence time.

## Message

Details of the log entry.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Update the log entry to the current entry ID.

|<<: update the log entry to the first available entry ID.

<<: update the log entry to the previously available entry ID.

>>: update the log entry to the next available entry ID.

>>|: update the log entry to the last available entry ID.

## **2.7 Thermal Protection**

### **2.7.1 Thermal Protection Configuration**

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current setting for controlling thermal protection. Thermal protection is used to protect the chip from getting overheated.

Thermal Protection >

Thermal Protection Configuration

Thermal Protection Monitor

Temperature settings for groups

Group	Temperature
0	0 °C
1	0 °C
2	0 °C
3	0 °C

Port groups

Port	Group
*	Disabled ▾
1	Disabled ▾
2	Disabled ▾
3	Disabled ▾
4	Disabled ▾
5	Disabled ▾
6	Disabled ▾
7	Disabled ▾
8	Disabled ▾
9	Disabled ▾
10	Disabled ▾
11	Disabled ▾
12	Disabled ▾
13	Disabled ▾
14	Disabled ▾
15	Disabled ▾
16	Disabled ▾
17	Disabled ▾
18	Disabled ▾
19	Disabled ▾
20	Disabled ▾

Save

Reset

When the temperature exceeds the configured thermal protection temperature, ports will be turned off in order to decrease the power consumption. It is possible to arrange the ports with different groups. Each group can be given a temperature at which the corresponding ports shall be turned off.

## Temperature settings for groups

The temperature at which the ports with the corresponding group will be turned off. Temperatures between 0 and 255 C are supported.

## Port groups

The group the port belongs to. 4 groups are supported.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 2.7.2 Thermal Protection Status

This page allows the user to inspect status information related to thermal protection.

Thermal Protection >			
Thermal Protection Configuration			Thermal Protection Monitor
			Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/> Refresh
Port	Temperature	Port status	
1	74 °C	Port link operating normally	
2	74 °C	Port link operating normally	
3	74 °C	Port link operating normally	
4	74 °C	Port link operating normally	
5	73 °C	Port link operating normally	
6	74 °C	Port link operating normally	
7	74 °C	Port link operating normally	
8	74 °C	Port link operating normally	
9	74 °C	Port link operating normally	
10	74 °C	Port link operating normally	
11	74 °C	Port link operating normally	
12	74 °C	Port link operating normally	
13	255 °C	Port link operating normally	
14	255 °C	Port link operating normally	
15	255 °C	Port link operating normally	
16	255 °C	Port link operating normally	
17	255 °C	Port link operating normally	
18	255 °C	Port link operating normally	
19	255 °C	Port link operating normally	

## Port

The switch port number.

## Temperature

Shows the current chip temperature in degrees Celsius.

## Port Status

Shows if the port is thermally protected (link is down) or if the port is operating normally.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

# 3 Port

## 3.1 Port

### 3.1.1 Port Configuration

This feature displays current port configurations. Ports can also be configured using this feature.

Ports > Ports Configuration State Monitor Traffic Overview Monitor Detailed Statistics Monitor Refresh																	
Port	Description	Link	Speed	Adv Duplex					Adv speed			Flow Control			Maximum Frame Size	Excessive Collision Mode	Frame Length Check
			Current	Configured	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr Rx	Curr Tx					
*				<>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					<>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
1		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
2		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
3		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
4		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
5		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
6		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
7		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
8		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
9		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
10		<div><div></div>100fdx</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
11		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
12		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
13		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
14		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
15		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
16		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600	Discard	<input type="checkbox"/>		
17		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600		<input type="checkbox"/>		
18		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600		<input type="checkbox"/>		
19		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600		<input type="checkbox"/>		
20		<div><div></div>Down</div>	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<div><div></div>×</div>	<div><div></div>×</div>	9600		<input type="checkbox"/>		
Save		Reset															

## Port

This is the logical port number for this row.

## Description

The description of the port. It is an ASCII string no longer than 256 characters.

## Link

The current link state is displayed graphically. Green indicates the link is up and red that it is down.

## Current Link Speed

Current speed duplexes the current link speed of this port.

## Configured Link Speed

Selects any available link speed for the given switch port. Only speeds supported by the specific port is shown. Possible speeds are:

- Disabled: disables the switch port.
- Auto: the port automatically negotiates the transmission speed and duplex with the connected device, and keeps the highest compatible speed with the connected device.
- 10Mbps HDX: Forces the port in 10 Mbps half duplex mode.
- 10Mbps FDX: Forces the port in 10 Mbps full duplex mode.
- 100Mbps HDX: Forces the port in 100 Mbps half duplex mode.
- 100Mbps FDX: Forces the port in 100 Mbps full duplex mode.
- 1Gbps FDX: Forces the port in 1 Gbps full duplex.

## Advertise Duplex

When duplex is set as auto that is, Autonegotiation, the port will only advertise the specified duplex as either Fdx or Hdx to the link partner. By default port will advertise all the supported duplexes if the Duplex is Auto.

## Advertise Speed

When Speed is set as auto that is, Autonegotiation, the port will only advertise the specified speeds (10M 100M 1G) to the link partner. By default port will advertise all the supported speeds if speed is set as Auto.

## Flow Control

When Auto Speed is selected on a port, this section indicates the flow control capability that is advertised to the link partner. When a fixed-speed setting is selected, that is what is used. The Current Rx column indicates whether pause frames on the port are obeyed, and the Current Tx column indicates whether pause frames on the port are transmitted. The Rx and Tx settings are determined by the result of the last Auto-Negotiation.

## Maximum Frame Size

Enter the maximum frame size allowed for the switch port, including FCS. The range is 1518-9600 bytes.

## Excessive Collision Mode

Configure port transmit collision behavior.

- Discard: Discard frame after 16 collisions (default).
- Restart: Restart backoff algorithm after 16 collisions.

## Frame Length Check

Configures if frames with incorrect frame length in the EtherType/Length field shall be dropped. An Ethernet frame contains a field EtherType which can be used to indicate the frame payload size (in bytes) for values of 1535 and below. If the EtherType/Length field is above 1535, it indicates that the field is used as an EtherType (indicating which protocol is encapsulated in the payload of the frame). If "frame length check" is enabled, frames with payload size less than 1536 bytes are dropped, if the EtherType/Length field doesn't match the actual payload length. If "frame length check" is disabled, frames are not dropped due to frame length mismatch. Note: Frames with mismatched frame lengths calculated by the calculator are not deleted.

## Buttons

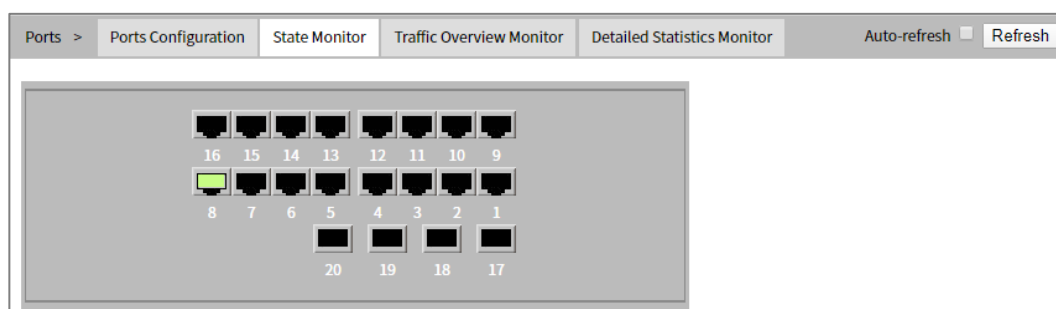
Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

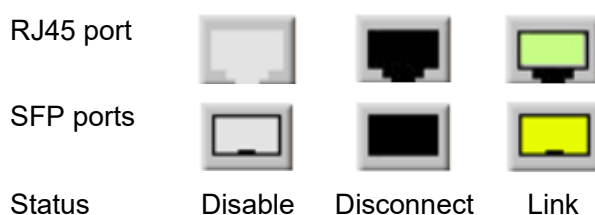
Refresh: Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.

## 3.1.2 Port State Monitoring

This page provides port state monitoring of the current switch.



The port states are illustrated as follows:



## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

### 3.1.3 Summary Statistical Monitoring

This page provides an overview of general traffic statistics for all switch ports.

The displayed counters are:

Ports > Ports Configuration State Monitor Traffic Overview Monitor Detailed Statistics Monitor Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/> Refresh Clear										
Port	Description	Packets		Bytes		Errors		Drops		Filtered
		Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received
1		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10		1201	1264	259902	996605	0	0	0	0	70
11		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## Port

The switch port number.

## Description

The description of the port.

## Packets

The number of received and transmitted packets per port.

## Bytes

The number of received and transmitted bytes per port.

## Errors

The number of frames received in error and the number of incomplete transmissions per port.

## Drops

The number of frames discarded due to ingress or egress congestion.

## Filtered

The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process.

## Buttons

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for all ports.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to enable an automatic refresh. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

### 3.1.4 Detailed Port Statistics

This page provides detailed traffic statistics for a specific switch port. Use the port select box to select which switch port details to display.

The displayed counters are the totals for receive and transmit, the size counters for receive and transmit, and the error counters for receive and transmit.

Ports >		Ports Configuration	State Monitor	Traffic Overview Monitor	Detailed Statistics Monitor	Port 1 ▾	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh	Clear
Receive Total				Transmit Total					
Rx Packets				0	Tx Packets				0
Rx Octets				0	Tx Octets				0
Rx Unicast				0	Tx Unicast				0
Rx Multicast				0	Tx Multicast				0
Rx Broadcast				0	Tx Broadcast				0
Rx Pause				0	Tx Pause				0
Receive Size Counters				Transmit Size Counters					
Rx 64 Bytes				0	Tx 64 Bytes				0
Rx 65-127 Bytes				0	Tx 65-127 Bytes				0
Rx 128-255 Bytes				0	Tx 128-255 Bytes				0
Rx 256-511 Bytes				0	Tx 256-511 Bytes				0
Rx 512-1023 Bytes				0	Tx 512-1023 Bytes				0
Rx 1024-1526 Bytes				0	Tx 1024-1526 Bytes				0
Rx 1527- Bytes				0	Tx 1527- Bytes				0
Receive Queue Counters				Transmit Queue Counters					
Rx Q0				0	Tx Q0				0
Rx Q1				0	Tx Q1				0
Rx Q2				0	Tx Q2				0
Rx Q3				0	Tx Q3				0
Rx Q4				0	Tx Q4				0
Rx Q5				0	Tx Q5				0
Rx Q6				0	Tx Q6				0
Rx Q7				0	Tx Q7				0
Receive Error Counters				Transmit Error Counters					
Rx Drops				0	Tx Drops				0
Rx CRC/Alignment				0	Tx Late/Exc. Coll				0
Rx Undersize				0					
Rx Oversize				0					
Rx Fragments				0					
Rx Jabber				0					
Rx Filtered				0					

## Receive and Transmit Total

### Rx and Tx Packets

The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets.

### Rx and Tx Octets

Number of bytes received and sent (good and bad). Includes FCS, but excludes framing bits.

### Rx and Tx Unicast

The number of unicast packets received and sent (good and bad).

### Rx and Tx Multicast

The number of multicast packets received and sent (good and bad).

### Rx and Tx Broadcast

Number of broadcast packets received and sent (good and bad).

### Rx and Tx Pause

A count of MAC control frames received or sent on this port, which have an opcode indicating pause operation.

## Receive and Transmit Size Counters

Number of packets of different lengths received and sent. They are categorized according to their respective frame sizes.

## Receive and Transmit Queue Counters

The number of received and transmitted packets per input and output queue.

## Receive Error Counters

### Rx Drops

The number of frames dropped due to lack of receive buffers or egress congestion.

### Rx CRC/Alignment

The number of frames received with CRC or alignment errors.

### Rx Undersize

The number of short 1 frames received with valid CRC.

### Rx Oversize

The number of long 2 frames received with valid CRC.

### Rx Fragments

The number of short 1 frames received with invalid CRC.

## **Rx Jabber**

The number of long 2 frames received with invalid CRC.

## **Rx Filtered**

The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process.

1 Short frames are frames that are smaller than 64 bytes.

2 Long frames are frames that are longer than the configured maximum frame length for this port.

## **Transmit Error Counters**

### **Tx Drops**

The number of frames dropped due to output buffer congestion.

### **Tx Late/Exc.Coll**

The number of frames dropped due to excessive or late collisions.

## **Buttons**

The port select box determines which port is affected by clicking the buttons.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for all ports.

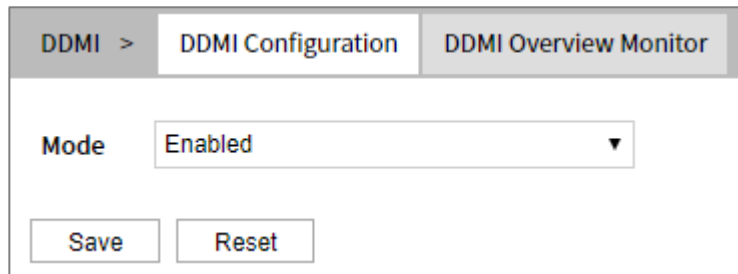
Auto-refresh: Check this box to enable an automatic refresh. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

## **3.2 DDMI**

The DDMI (Digital Diagnostic Monitoring Interface) function can monitor the temperature, voltage, optical power and other parameters of the SFP optical module that supports DDM on the SFP interface of the device. This function has greatly facilitated the troubleshooting process of optical fiber link and the cost of on-site debugging.

### **3.2.1 DDMI Configuration**

This page allows you to configure DDMI.



DDMI > DDMI Configuration DDMI Overview Monitor

Mode Enabled ▼

Save Reset

### Mode

Display DDMI mode operation. Possible modes are:

- Enabled: enable DDMI mode operation.
- Disabled: disable DDMI mode operation.

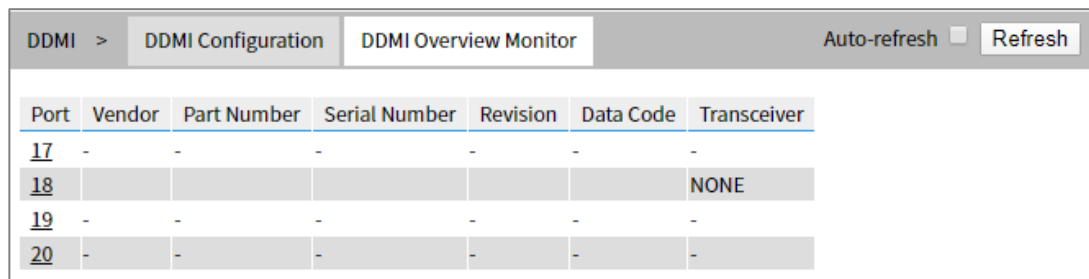
### Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click here to undo any changes made locally and revert to the previously saved values.

## 3.2.2 DDMI Overview Monitoring

This page displays an overview of DDMI information.



Port	Vendor	Part Number	Serial Number	Revision	Data Code	Transceiver
<a href="#">17</a>	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">18</a>						NONE
<a href="#">19</a>	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">20</a>	-	-	-	-	-	-

DDMI > DDMI Configuration DDMI Overview Monitor Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

### Port

DDMI port. Click the DDMI port number link to enter the "Transceiver Information" page.

### Vendor

Display the supplier name.

### Part Number

Display the supplier PN component number provided by the SFP supplier.

### Serial Number

Display the serial number of the SFP module provided by the vendor.

### Revision

Indicate the revision level of the supplier according to the part number provided by the supplier.

### Data Code

Display the manufacturing date code of the supplier.

### Transceiver

Indicate transceiver compatibility.

### Buttons

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

## Transceiver Information

Click the port number link that supports DDM to enter the transceiver information page.

Transceiver Information

Port 17 ▾ Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Vendor

Part Number

Serial Number

Revision

Data Code

Transceiver NONE

DDMI Information

Type	Current	High Alarm Threshold	High Warn Threshold	Low Warn Threshold	Low Alarm Threshold
Temperature(C)	-	-	-	-	-
Voltage(V)	-	-	-	-	-
Tx Bias(mA)	-	-	-	-	-
Tx Power(mW)	-	-	-	-	-
Rx Power(mW)	-	-	-	-	-

### Vendor

Indicates Vendor name (SFP vendor name).

### Part Number

Indicates Vendor PN (Part number) provided by SFP vendor.

### Serial Number

Indicates Vendor SN (Serial number) provided by vendor.

### Revision

Indicates Vendor rev (Revision level) for part number provided by vendor.

## Data Code

Indicates Date code (Vendor's manufacturing date code).

## Transceiver

Indicates Transceiver compatibility.

## DDMI Information

### Current

The current value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.

### High Alarm Threshold

The high alarm threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.

### High Warn Threshold

The high warn threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.

### Low Warn Threshold

The low warn threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.

### Low Alarm Threshold

The low alarm threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.

## Buttons

Refresh: click to refresh the page immediately.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to enable an automatic refresh. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

## 3.3 Relay Alarm

### 3.3.1 Relay Configuration

On the page of "Relay Configuration", user can enable power supply, port alarm, and configure relevant alarm information.

Relay Alarm

Global Configurations

Alarm Mode 

Disabled ▼

Power Mode Configuration

Power	Mode	Status
1	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Fault
2	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Normal

Port Mode Configuration

Port	Mode	Link
*	<div>&lt;&gt; ▼</div>	
1	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
2	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
3	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
4	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
5	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
6	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
7	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
8	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
9	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
10	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Up
11	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
12	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
13	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
14	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
15	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
16	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
17	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
18	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
19	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down
20	<div>Disabled ▼</div>	Down

Save

Reset

## Global Configurations

### Alarm Mode

Enable relay alarm or not, options as follows:

- Enable
- Disable

### Power Mode Configuration

#### Power

Display power supply of the device, value is 1 or 2.

#### Mode

Enable the power supply alarm or not, options as follows:

- Enable: when the power supply fails, power supply alarm will be triggered.
- Disable

#### Status

Connection status of power supply, the device will automatically recognize and display, values include:

- Fault
- Normal.

### Port Mode Configuration

#### Port

Displays the port number of the device.

#### Mode

Enable the port alarm or not, options as follows:

- Enable: when the port is disconnected, port alarm will be triggered.
- Disable

#### Link

Connection status of the port, the device will automatically recognize and display, values include:

- Up
- Down

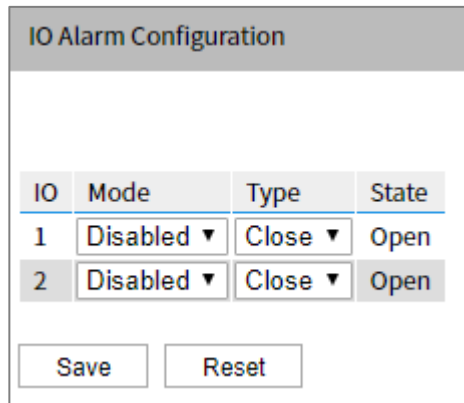
### Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 3.4 IO Alarm

On the page of “IO Alarm”, user can enable IO alarm and configure IO alarm information.



IO	Mode	Type	State
1	Disabled ▼	Close ▼	Open
2	Disabled ▼	Close ▼	Open

Save Reset

### IO

Display IO number of the device, value is 1 or 2.

### Mode

Enable the IO alarm or not, options as follows:

- Enabled
- Disabled

### Type

Configure the type of enabling IO alarm, when input state conforms to the value of Type, IO alarm will be triggered. Type options as follows:

- Open
- Close
- Both

### State

IO input state, the device will automatically recognize and display, values as follows:

- Open
- Close

### Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# 4 Security

## 4.1 User Configuration

This option provides an overview of the current users. Currently, the only way to log in as another user on the web server is to close and reopen the browser.

Users Configuration	
User Name	Privilege Level
<a href="#">admin</a>	15
<a href="#">Add New User</a>	

The values displayed by each user are:

### User Name

The name identifying the user. This is also a link to edit a user.

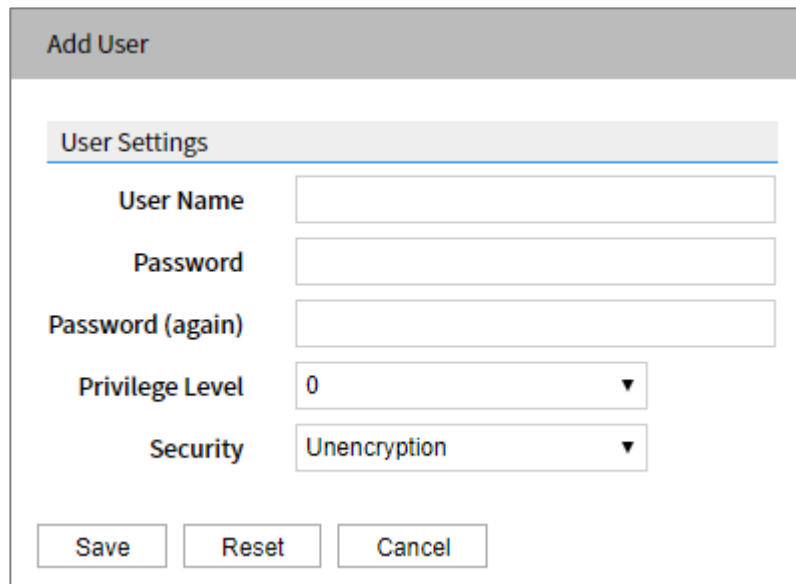
### Privilege Level

The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 0 to 15. If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, that is, that is granted the fully control of the device. But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults, and so on) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level 5 for a guest account.

## Buttons

Add new user: Click this button to add a new user.

This page configures a user.



## User Name

A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 31. The valid user name allows letters, numbers and underscores.

## Password

The password of the user. The allowed string length must be greater than or equal to 8. Passwords contain at least two of uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numbers or special characters.

## Privilege Level

The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 0 to 15. If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is granted the fully control of the device. But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level 5 for a guest account.

## Security

The drop-down list of password, the options are as follows:

- Unencryption: Clear text display, such as clear-text password display in configuration file.
- Encryption: Ciphertext display, such as ciphertext password display in configuration file.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Back: Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the Users.

Delete user: Delete the current user. This button is not available for new configurations (Add new user)

## 4.2 Privilege Level

This option provides an overview of the privilege levels configuration.

Privilege				
Group Name	Privilege Levels			
	Configuration Read-only	Configuration/Execute Read/write	Status/Statistics Read-only	Status/Statistics Read/write
Aggregation	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
DDMI	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
Debug	15 ▼	15 ▼	15 ▼	15 ▼
DHCP	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
DHCPv6_Client	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
Diagnostics	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
ERPS	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
EVC	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
IP	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
IPMC_Snooping	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
LACP	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
LLDP	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
Loop_Protect	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
MAC_Table	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
Maintenance	15 ▼	15 ▼	15 ▼	15 ▼
Mirroring	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
NTP	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
POE	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
Ports	5 ▼	10 ▼	1 ▼	10 ▼
PTP	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
QoS	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
Relay	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
Ring	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
Security	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
Spanning_Tree	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
SyncE	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼
System	5 ▼	10 ▼	1 ▼	10 ▼
VLANs	5 ▼	10 ▼	5 ▼	10 ▼

Save Reset

## Group Name

The name identifying the privilege group. In most cases, a privilege level group consists of a single module (for example, LACP, RSTP or QoS), but a few of them contains more than one. The following description defines these privilege level groups in details:

- System: Contact, Name, Location, Time Zone, Log.
- Security: Authentication, System Access Management, Port (including Dot1x port, MAC based and the MAC Address Limit), ACL, HTTPS, SSH, ARP Inspection, IP source guard.
- IP: Everything except ping.
- Port: Everything except VeriPHY.
- Diagnostics: Ping and VeriPHY.
- Maintenance: CLI- System Reboot, System Restore Default, System Password, Configuration Save, Configuration Load and Firmware Load. Web- Users, Privilege Levels and everything in Maintenance.
- Debug: Only present in CLI.

## Privilege Level

Every group has an authorization Privilege level for the following sub groups: configuration read-only, configuration/execute read-write, status/statistics read-only, status/statistics read-write (for example, for clearing of statistics). User Privilege should be same or greater than the authorization Privilege level to have the access to that group.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Undo: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.3 Authentication method

### Authentication Method Configuration

This option allows you to configure how a user is authenticated when he logs into the switch via one of the management client interfaces.

Authentication Method Configuration			
Client	Methods		
console	local ▼	no ▼	no ▼
telnet	local ▼	no ▼	no ▼
ssh	local ▼	no ▼	no ▼
http	local ▼	no ▼	no ▼

Command Authorization Method Configuration			
Client	Method	Cmd Lvl	Cfg Cmd
console	no ▼	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
telnet	no ▼	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
ssh	no ▼	0	<input type="checkbox"/>

Accounting Method Configuration			
Client	Method	Cmd Lvl	Exec
console	no ▼		<input type="checkbox"/>
telnet	no ▼		<input type="checkbox"/>
ssh	no ▼		<input type="checkbox"/>

The table has one row for each client type and a number of columns which are as follows:

## Client

The management client for which the configuration below applies.

## Method

Method can be set to one of the following values:

- no: Authentication is disabled and login is not possible.
- local: Use the local user database on the switch for authentication.
- radius: Uses one or more of the remote RADIUS servers for authentication.
- tacacs: Uses one or more of the remote TACACS+ servers for authentication.

Methods that involves remote servers are timed out if the remote servers are offline. In this case the next method is tried. Each method is tried from left to right and continues until a method either approves or rejects a user. If a remote server is used for primary authentication it is recommended to configure secondary authentication as

local. This will enable the management client to log in via the local user database if none of the configured authentication servers are alive.

## Command Authorization Method Configuration

The command authorization section allows you to limit the CLI commands available to a user. The table has one row for each client type and a number of columns which are as follows:

### Client

The management client for which the configuration below applies.

### Method

Method can be set to one of the following values:

- no: disable command authorization. User is granted access to CLI commands according to his privilege level.
- tacacs: Uses one or more of the remote TACACS+ servers for command authorization. If all remote servers are offline, the user is granted access to CLI commands according to his privilege level.

### Cmd Lvl

Authorizes all commands with a privilege level higher than or equal to this level. Valid values are in the range 0 to 15.

### Cfg Cmd

Also, authorizes configuration commands.

## Accounting Method Configuration

The accounting section allows you to configure command and exec (login) accounting. The table has one row for each client type and a number of columns which are as follows:

### Client

The management client for which the configuration below applies.

### Method

Method can be set to one of the following values:

- no: disable authentication.
- tacacs: Uses one or more of the remote TACACS+ servers for accounting.

### Cmd Lvl

Enable statistics of all commands with a privilege level higher than or equal to this level. Valid values are in the range 0 to 15. Leave the field empty to disable command accounting.

## Exec

Enables exec (login) accounting.

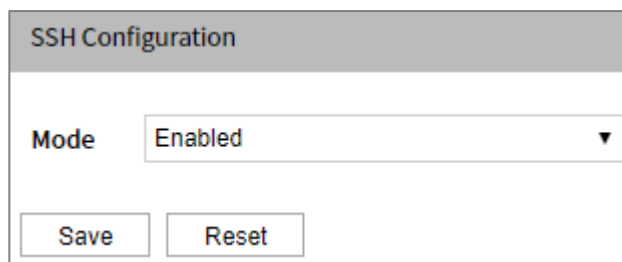
## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.4 SSH Configuration

This option allows you to configure SSH.

A screenshot of the SSH Configuration dialog box. It has a title bar that says "SSH Configuration". Inside, there is a label "Mode" followed by a dropdown menu showing "Enabled". Below the dropdown are two buttons: "Save" and "Reset".

SSH Configuration	
Mode	Enabled ▼
Save	Reset

## Mode

The Mode option indicates the SSH mode operation. Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enables SSH mode operation.
- Disabled: Disables SSH mode operation.

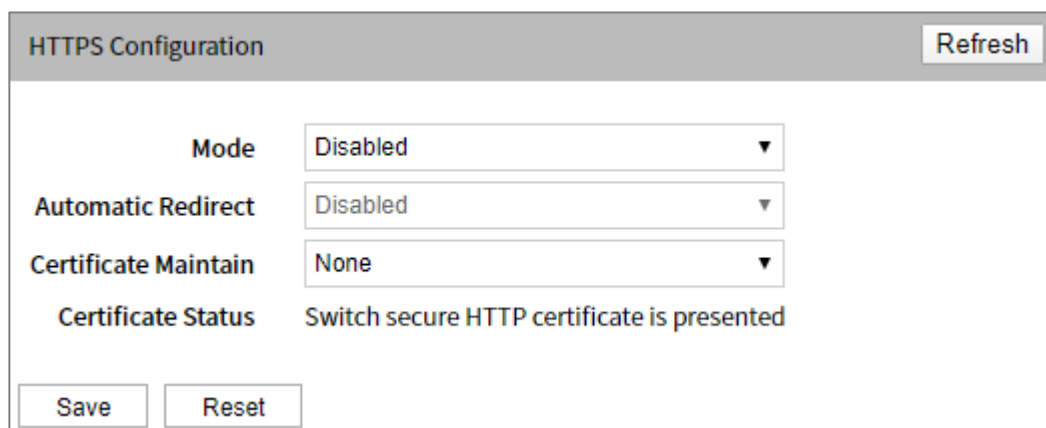
## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 4.4.1 HTTPS Setting

This page allows you to configure the HTTPS settings and maintain the current certificate on the switch.



HTTPS Configuration		Refresh
Mode	Disabled	▼
Automatic Redirect	Disabled	▼
Certificate Maintain	None	▼
Certificate Status	Switch secure HTTP certificate is presented	
Save		Reset

## Mode

Indicate the HTTPS mode operation.

Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enable HTTPS mode operation.
- Disabled: Disable HTTPS mode operation.

## Automatic Redirect

Indicate the HTTPS redirect mode operation. It is only significant when "HTTPS Mode Enabled" is selected. When the redirect mode is enabled, the HTTP connection will be redirected to HTTPS connection automatically.

Notice that the browser may not allow the redirect operation due to the security consideration unless the switch certificate is trusted to the browser. You need to initialize the HTTPS connection manually for this case.

Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enable HTTPS redirect mode operation.
- Disabled: Disable HTTPS redirect mode operation.

## Certificate Maintain

The operation of certificate maintenance.

Possible operations are:

- None: No operation.
- Delete: Delete the current certificate.
- Upload: Upload a certificate PEM file. Possible methods are: Web Browser or URL.
- Generate: Generate a new self-signed RSA certificate.

## Certificate Pass Phrase

Enter the pass phrase in this field if your uploading certificate is protected by a specific passphrase.

## Certificate Upload

Upload a certificate PEM file into the switch. The file should contain the certificate and private key together. If you have two separated files for saving certificate and private key. Use the Linux cat command to combine them into a single PEM file. For example, cat my.cert my.key > my.pem

Notice that the RSA certificate is recommended since most of the new version of browsers has removed support for DSA in certificate, e.g. Firefox v37 and Chrome v39.

Possible methods are:

- Web Browser: Upload a certificate via Web browser.
- URL: Upload a certificate via URL, the supported protocols are HTTP, HTTPS, TFTP and FTP. URL format<protocol>://[<username>[:<password>]@]<host>[:<port>][/<path>]/<file\_name>. For example, tftp://10.10.10.10/new\_image\_path/new\_image.dat,http://username:password@10.10.10.10:80/new\_image\_path/new\_image.dat.A valid file name is a text string drawn from alphabet (A-Z, a-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), hyphen (-), under score(\_). The maximum length is 63 and hyphen must not be first character. The file name content that only contains '.' is not allowed.

## Certificate Status

Display the current status of certificate on the switch.

Possible statuses are:

- The device security HTTP certificate has been submitted.
- The device security HTTP certificate has not been submitted.
- The device security HTTP certificate is generating ...

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.5 Access Management

### 4.5.1 Access Management Configuration

This option allows you to configure access management. The maximum number of entries is 16. If the type of the application matches any one of the access management entries, it allows access to the switch.

Access Management >
Access Management Configuration
Access Management Statistics Monitor

Mode
Disabled

Delete
VLAN ID
Start IP Address
End IP Address
HTTP/HTTPS
SNMP
TELNET/SSH

Add New Entry

Save
Reset

## Mode

Indicates the access management mode operation. Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enables access management mode operation.
- Disabled: Disables access management mode operation.

## Delete

Check the corresponding check box to delete an entry. It will be deleted during the next Save operation.

## VLAN ID

Indicates the VLAN ID for the access management entry.

## Start IP Address

Indicates the start IP address for the access management entry.

## End IP Address

Indicates the end IP address for the access management entry.

## HTTP/HTTPS

Indicates that the host can access the switch from HTTP/HTTPS interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.

## SNMP

Indicates that the host can access the switch from SNMP interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.

## TELNET/SSH

Indicates that the host can access the switch from TELNET/SSH interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.

## Buttons

Add new entry: Click to add a new access management entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.5.2 Access Management Statistics Monitoring

This page provides statistics for access management.

Access Management > Access Management Configuration Access Management Statistics Monitor			
Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/> Refresh Clear			
Interface	Received Packets	Allowed Packets	Discarded Packets
HTTP	0	0	0
HTTPS	0	0	0
SNMP	0	0	0
TELNET	0	0	0
SSH	0	0	0

### Interface

The interface type through which the remote host can access the switch.

### Received Packets

Number of received packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.

### Allowed Packets

Number of allowed packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.

### Discarded Packets

Number of discarded packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.

### Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clear all statistics.

## 4.6 SNMP

### 4.6.1 System Configuration

This option allows you to system configure the SNMP feature.

SNMP >	System Configuration	Trap Configuration	Communities Configuration	Users Configuration	Groups Configuration	Views Configuration	Access Configuration
Mode	Enabled						
Version	SNMP v2c						
Read Community	default						
Write Community	private						
Engine ID	800007e5017f000001						
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>							

## Mode

Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enables SNMP mode operation.
- Disabled: Disables SNMP mode operation.

## Version

Indicates the SNMP supported version. Possible versions are:

- SNMP v1: Set SNMP supported version 1.
- SNMP v2c: Set SNMP supported version 2c.
- SNMP v3: Set version 3 supported by SNMP.

## Read Community

Indicates the community read access string to permit access to SNMP agent. The allowed string length is 1 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126. The field is applicable only when SNMP version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If SNMP version is SNMPv3, the community string is associated with SNMPv3 communities table. It provides more flexibility to configure security name than a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string. In addition to community string, a particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet.

## Write Community

Indicates the community write access string to permit access to SNMP agent. The allowed string length is 1 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126. The field is applicable only when SNMP version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If SNMP version is SNMPv3, the community string is associated with SNMPv3 communities table. It provides more flexibility to configure security name than a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string. In addition to community string, a particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet.

## Engine ID

Indicates the SNMPv3 engine ID. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-F's are not allowed. Change of the Engine ID will clear all original local users.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.6.2 Trap Configuration

This option allows you to configure the SNMP trap feature.

SNMP >	System Configuration	Trap Configuration	Communities Configuration	Users Configuration	Groups Configuration	Views Configuration	Access Configuration
Global Settings							
Mode: <span>Disabled</span>							
Trap Destination Configurations							
Delete	Name	Enable	Version	Destination Address	Destination Port		
<button>Add New Entry</button>							
<button>Save</button> <button>Reset</button>							

## Global Settings

### Mode

Indicates the Trap mode operation. Possible modes are as follows:

- Enabled: Enables SNMP trap mode operation.
- Disabled: Disables SNMP trap mode operation.

## Trap Destination Configurations

Configure Trap destinations on this page.

### Name

Indicates the name of the Trap configuration.

### Enable

Indicates the trap destination mode operation. Possible modes are as follows:

- Enabled: Enables SNMP trap mode operation.
- Disabled: Disables SNMP trap mode operation.

### Version

Indicates the SNMP trap supported version. Possible versions are as follows:

- SNMPv1: Sets SNMP trap supported version 1.
- SNMPv2c: Sets SNMP trap supported version 2c.
- SNMPv3: Set SNMP trap supported version 3.

### Destination Address

Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allows a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w') as well as a valid hostname. A valid host name is a string

extracted from alphabet (A-Z, a-z), number (09), dot (.) and dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash. Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. A IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, "::192.1.2.34".

## **Destination Port**

Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent sends an SNMP message via this port. The port range is 1~65535.

## **Buttons**

Add new entry: Click to add a new user.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### **4.6.2.1 SNMP Trap Configuration**

Configure SNMP trap on this page.

SNMP Trap Configuration	
Trap Config Name	<input type="text"/>
Trap Mode	Disabled ▼
Trap Version	SNMP v2c ▼
Trap Community	Public
Trap Destination Address	<input type="text"/>
Trap Destination Port	162
Trap Inform Mode	Disabled ▼
Trap Inform Timeout (seconds)	3
Trap Inform Retry Times	5
Trap Probe Security Engine ID	Enabled ▼
Trap Security Engine ID	<input type="text"/>
Trap Security Name	None ▼
SNMP Trap Event	
System	<input type="checkbox"/> * <input type="checkbox"/> Warm Start <input type="checkbox"/> Cold Start
Interface	Link up <input checked="" type="radio"/> none <input type="radio"/> specific <input type="radio"/> all switches <input type="checkbox"/> * Link down <input checked="" type="radio"/> none <input type="radio"/> specific <input type="radio"/> all switches LLDP <input checked="" type="radio"/> none <input type="radio"/> specific <input type="radio"/> all switches
Authentication	<input type="checkbox"/> * <input type="checkbox"/> SNMP Authentication Fail
Switch	<input type="checkbox"/> * <input type="checkbox"/> STP <input type="checkbox"/> RMON <input type="checkbox"/> IO
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

## Trap Config Name

Indicates which trap Configuration's name for configuring. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

## Trap Mode

Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enable SNMP mode operation.
- Disabled: Disable SNMP mode operation.

## Trap Version

Indicates the SNMP supported version. Possible versions are:

- SNMP v1: Set SNMP supported version 1.
- SNMP v2c: Set SNMP supported version 2c.
- SNMP v3: Set version 3 supported by SNMP.

## Trap Community

Indicates the community access string when sending SNMP trap packet. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

## Trap Destination Address

Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allows a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w').

And it also allows a valid hostname. A valid host name is a string extracted from alphabet (A-Z, a-z), number (09), dot (.) and dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash.

Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. A IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, "::192.1.2.34".

## Trap Destination Port

Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent will send SNMP message via this port, the port range is 1~65535.

## Trap Inform Mode

Indicates the SNMP trap inform mode operation. Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enable SNMP trap inform mode operation.
- Disabled: Disable SNMP trap inform mode operation.

## Trap Inform Timeout (seconds)

Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 2147.

## Trap Inform Retry Times

Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255.

## Trap Probe Security Engine ID

Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Possible values are:

- Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.
- Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.

## Trap Security Engine ID

Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number (in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-F's are not allowed.

## Trap Security Name

Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique security name is needed when traps and informs are enabled.

## SNMP Trap Event

Configure SNMP trap on this page.

## System

Enable/disable that the Interface group's traps. Possible traps are:

- Warm Start: Enable/disable Warm Start trap.
- Cold Start: Enable/disable Cold Start trap.

## Interface

Indicates that the Interface group's Traps. Possible traps are: Indicates that the SNMP entity is permitted to generate authentication failure traps. Possible modes are:

- Link Up: Enable/disable Link up trap.
- Link Down: Enable/disable Link down trap.
- LLDP: Enable/disable LLDP trap.

## Authentication

Indicates that the authentication group's Traps. Possible traps are:

- SNMP authentication failure: Enable/disable SNMP trap authentication failure trap.

## Switch

Indicates that the Switch group's traps. Possible traps are:

- STP: Enable/disable STP trap.
- RMON: Enable/disable RMON trap.

### 4.6.3 Community Configuration

This option allows you to configure SNMPv3 community table. The entry index key is Community.

SNMP >		System Configuration	Trap Configuration	Communities Configuration	Users Configuration	Groups Configuration	Views Configuration	Access Configuration
<a href="#">Delete</a>		Community	Source IP	Source Mask				
<input type="checkbox"/>	public	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0					
<input type="checkbox"/>	private	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0					
Add New Entry		Save	Reset					

#### Delete

Check the corresponding check box to delete an entry. It will be deleted during the next Save operation.

#### Community

Indicates the community access string to permit access to SNMPv3 agent. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. The community string will be treated as security name and map a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string.

#### Source IP

Indicates the SNMP access source address. A particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet when combined with source mask.

#### Source Mask

Indicates the SNMP access source address mask.

#### Buttons

Add new community entry: Click to add a new community entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 4.6.4 User Configuration

This option allows you to configure SNMPv3 user table. The entry index keys are Engine ID and User Name.

SNMP >	System Configuration	Trap Configuration	Communities Configuration	Users Configuration	Groups Configuration	Views Configuration	Access Configuration
Delete	Engine ID	User Name	Security Level	Authentication Protocol	Authentication Password	Privacy Protocol	Privacy Password
<input type="checkbox"/>	800007e5017f000001	default_user	NoAuth, NoPriv	None	None	None	None
Add New Entry Save Reset							

## Delete

Check the corresponding check box to delete an entry. It will be deleted during the next Save operation.

## Engine ID

An octet string identifying the engine ID that this entry should belong to. The string must contain an even number (in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-F's are not allowed. The SNMPv3 architecture uses the User-based Security Model (USM) for message security and the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for access control. For the USM entry, the `usmUserEngineID` and `usmUserName` are the entry's keys. In a simple agent, `usmUserEngineID` is always that agent's own `snmpEngineID` value. The value can also take the value of the `snmpEngineID` of a remote SNMP engine with which this user can communicate. In other words, if user engine ID equal system engine ID then it is a local user; otherwise it is a remote user.

## Username

A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

## Security Level

Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are:

- NoAuth, NoPriv: No authentication and no encryption.
- Auth, NoPriv: Authentication and no encryption.
- Auth, Priv: Authentication and encryption.

The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means must first ensure that the value is set correctly.

## Authentication Protocol

Indicates the authentication protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible modes are:

- None: No authentication protocol.
- MD5: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses MD5 authentication protocol.
- SHA: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses SHA authentication protocol.

The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means must first ensure that the value is set correctly.

## Authentication Password

A string identifying the authentication password phrase. For MD5 authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 32. For SHA authentication protocol, the

allowed string length is 8 to 40. The allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

## Privacy Protocol

Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy protocols are:

- None: No privacy protocol.
- DES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses DES authentication protocol.
- AES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses AES authentication protocol.

## Privacy Password

A string identifying the privacy password phrase. The allowed string length is 8 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

## Buttons

Add New Entry: Click to add new entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.6.5 Group Configuration

This option allows you to configure the SNMPv3 group table. The entry index keys are Security Model and Security Name.

SNMP > System Configuration Trap Configuration Communities Configuration Users Configuration Groups Configuration Views Configuration Access Configuration

Delete	Security Model	Security Name	Group Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	v1	public	default_ro_group
<input type="checkbox"/>	v1	private	default_rw_group
<input type="checkbox"/>	v2c	public	default_ro_group
<input type="checkbox"/>	v2c	private	default_rw_group
<input type="checkbox"/>	usm	default_user	default_rw_group

Add New Entry

Save

Reset

## Delete

Check the corresponding check box to delete an entry. It will be deleted during the next Save operation.

## Security Model

Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are as follows:

- v1: Reserved for SNMPv1.
- v2c: Reserved for SNMPv2c.
- usm: User-based Security Model (USM).

## Security Name

A string identifying the security name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

## Group Name

A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

## Buttons

Add new group entry: Click to add a new community entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.6.6 View Configuration

Configure SNMPv3 view table on this page. The entry index keys are View Name and OID Subtree.

SNMP >	System Configuration	Trap Configuration	Communities Configuration	Users Configuration	Groups Configuration	Views Configuration	Access Configuration
Delete	View Name	View Type	OID Subtree				
<input type="checkbox"/>	default_view	included ▼	.1				
Add New Entry		Save	Reset				

## Delete

Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

## View Name

A string identifying the view name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

## View Type

Indicates the view type that this entry should belong to. Possible view types are:

- included: An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be included.
- excluded: An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be excluded.

In general, if a view entry's view type is 'excluded', there should be another view entry existing with view type as 'included' and its OID subtree should overstep the 'excluded' view entry.

## OID Subtree

The OID defining the root of the subtree to add to the named view. The allowed OID length is 1 to 128. The allowed string content is digital number or asterisk (\*).

## Buttons

Add new view entry: click to add a new view entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.6.7 Access Configuration

Configure SNMPv3 access table on this page. The entry index keys are Group Name, Security Model and Security Level.

SNMP >	System Configuration	Trap Configuration	Communities Configuration	Users Configuration	Groups Configuration	Views Configuration	Access Configuration
Delete	Group Name	Security Model	Security Level	Read View Name	Write View Name		
<input type="checkbox"/>	default_ro_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view ▼	None ▼		
<input type="checkbox"/>	default_rw_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view ▼	default_view ▼		
<div>Add New Entry   Save   Reset</div>							

### Delete

Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

### Group Name

A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

### Security Model

Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are:

- any: Any security model accepted(v1|v2c|usm).
- v1: Reserved for SNMPv1.
- v2c: Reserved for SNMPv2c.
- usm: User-based Security Model (USM).

### Security Level

Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are:

- NoAuth, NoPriv: No authentication and no encryption.
- Auth, NoPriv: Authentication and no encryption.
- Auth, Priv: Authentication and encryption.

### Read View Name

The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may request the current values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

## Write View Name

The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may potentially set new values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

## Buttons

Add new access entry: click to add a new access entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.7 RMON

### 4.7.1 Statistics Configuration

Configure RMON Statistics table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

RMON >	Statistics Configuration	History Configuration	Alarm Configuration	Event Configuration	Statistics Monitor	History Monitor	Alarm Monitor	Event Monitor
<div>Delete ID Data Source</div> <div>Add New Entry Save Reset</div>								

## Delete

Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

## ID

Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.

## Data Source

Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value must add 1000000\*(switch ID-1), for example, if the port is switch 3 port 5, the value is 2000005.

## Buttons

Add new entry: Click to add a new community entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 4.7.2 History Configuration

Configure RMON History table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

RMON >	Statistics Configuration	History Configuration	Alarm Configuration	Event Configuration	Statistics Monitor	History Monitor	Alarm Monitor	Event Monitor
Delete	ID	Data Source	Interval	Buckets	Buckets Granted			
<div>Add New Entry Save Reset</div>								

## Delete

Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

## ID

Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.

## Data Source

Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value must add  $1000000 * (\text{switch ID} - 1)$ , for example, if the port is switch 3 port 5, the value is 2000005.

## Interval

Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling the history statistics data. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 1800 seconds.

## Buckets

Indicates the maximum data entries associated this History control entry stored in RMON. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 50.

## Buckets Granted

The number of data shall be saved in the RMON.

## Buttons

Add new entry: Click to add a new community entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.7.3 Alarm Configuration

Configure RMON alarm table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

RMON >	Statistics Configuration	History Configuration	Alarm Configuration	Event Configuration	Statistics Monitor	History Monitor	Alarm Monitor	Event Monitor		
Delete	ID	Interval	Variable	Sample Type	Value	Startup Alarm	Rising Threshold	Rising Index	Falling Threshold	Falling Index
<div>Add New Entry Save Reset</div>										

## Delete

Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

## ID

Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.

## Interval

Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold. The range is from 1 to  $2^{31}-1$ .

## Variable

Indicates the particular variable to be sampled, the possible variables are:

- InOctets: The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.
- InUcastPkts: The number of unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
- InNUcastPkts: The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
- InDiscards: The number of inbound packets that are discarded even the packets are normal.
- InErrors: The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
- InUnknownProtos: the number of the inbound packets that were discarded because of the unknown or un-support protocol.
- OutOctets: The number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.
- OutUcastPkts: The number of uni-cast packets that request to transmit.
- OutNUcastPkts: The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets that request to transmit.
- OutDiscards: The number of outbound packets that are discarded event the packets is normal.
- OutErrors: The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.
- OutQLen: The length of the output packet queue (in packets).

## Sample Type

The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are:

- Absolute: Get the sample directly.
- Delta: Calculate the difference between samples (default).

## Value

The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.

## Startup Alarm

The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are:

- RisingTrigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold.
- FallingTrigger alarm when the first value is less than the falling threshold.
- RisingOrFallingTrigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold or less than the falling threshold (default).

## Rising Threshold

Rising threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647).

## Rising Index

Rising event index (1-65535).

## Falling Threshold

Falling threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647).

## Falling Index

Falling event index (1-65535).

## Buttons

Add new entry: Click to add a new community entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.7.4 Link Event Configuration

Configure RMON Event table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

RMON >	Statistics Configuration	History Configuration	Alarm Configuration	Event Configuration	Statistics Monitor	History Monitor	Alarm Monitor	Event Monitor
Delete	ID	Desc	Type	Community	Event Last Time			
Add New Entry		Save		Reset				

## Delete

Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

## ID

Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.

## Description

Indicates this event, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is a null string.

## Type

Indicates the notification of the event, the possible types are:

- none: No operations.
- Log: When an event is triggered, create SNMP log entries.
- snmptrap: send SNMP trap when an event is triggered.

- Logandtrap: Create SNMP log entry and send SNMP trap when an event is triggered.

## Community

Specify the community when trap is sent, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is "public".

## Event Last Time

Indicates the value of sysUpTime at the time this event entry last generated an event.

## Buttons

Add new entry: Click to add a new community entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 4.7.5 Statistics Monitoring

This page provides an overview of RMON Statistics entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Alarm table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the WEB page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Statistics table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest ID found in the Statistics table.

The "Start from Control Index" allows the user to select the starting point in the Alarm table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the next closest Statistics table match.

This ">>" button will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "<<" button to start over.

The displayed counters are:

RMON >	Statistics Configuration	History Configuration	Alarm Configuration	Event Configuration	Statistics Monitor	History Monitor	Alarm Monitor	Event Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh	<<	>>						
Start from Control Index <input type="text" value="0"/> with <input type="text" value="20"/> entries per page.																		
ID	Data Source(ifIndex)	Drop	Octets	Pkts	Broad-cast	Multi-cast	CRC Errors	Under-size	Over-size	Frag	Jabb	Coll	Bytes	65-127	128-255	256-511	512-1023	1024-1588
No more entries																		

## ID

Indicates the index of Statistics entry.

## Data Source(ifIndex)

The port ID which wants to be monitored.

## Drop

The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources.

## Octets

The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network.

## Packets

The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.

## Broadcast

The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.

## Multicast

The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.

## CRC Errors

Total number of packets received. Eight-bit byte with length (excluding the frame part, but including FCS octets) between 64 and 1518, but there is an integer (FCS error) bad frame check sequence (FCS) of eight-bit byte or a bad FCS eight-bit byte which is not an integer (alignment error).

## Under-size

The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.

## Over-size

The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.

## Frag

The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.

## Jabb

The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.

## Coll

The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.

## Bytes

The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length.

## **65~127**

The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 to 127 octets in length.

## **128~255**

The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 to 255 octets in length.

## **256~511**

The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 to 511 octets in length.

## **512~1023**

The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 to 1023 octets in length.

## **1024~1588**

The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 to 1588 octets in length.

## **Buttons**

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

|<<: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Statistics table, i.e. the entry with the lowest ID.

>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

## **4.7.6 History Monitoring**

This page provides an overview of RMON History entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the History table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the WEB page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the History table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest History Index and Sample Index found in the History table.

"Start from Control Index" allows the user to select a starting point in the history table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the next closest History table match.

This “>>” button will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the “|<<” button to start over.

The displayed fields are:

RMON >	Statistics Configuration	History Configuration	Alarm Configuration	Event Configuration	Statistics Monitor	History Monitor	Alarm Monitor	Event Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh	<<	>>		
Start from Control Index: 0 to 0 with 20 entries per page.														
Interval	Variable	Sample Type	Drop	Octets	Pkts	Broad-cast	Multi-cast	CRC Errors	Under-size	Over-size	Frag	Jabb	Coll	Utilization
No more entries														

## Interval

Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold.

## Variable

Indicates the particular variable to be sampled

## Sample Type

The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds.

## Drop

The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources.

## Octets

The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network.

## Packets

The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.

## Broadcast

The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.

## Multicast

The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.

## CRC Errors

Total number of packets received. Eight-bit byte with length (excluding the frame part, but including FCS octets) between 64 and 1518, but there is an integer (FCS error)

bad frame check sequence (FCS) of eight-bit byte or a bad FCS eight-bit byte which is not an integer (alignment error).

### **Under-size**

The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.

### **Over-size**

The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.

### **Frag**

The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.

### **Jabb**

The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.

### **Coll**

The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.

### **Utilization**

The best estimate of the mean physical layer network utilization on this interface during this sampling interval, in hundredths of a percent.

### **Buttons**

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

|<<: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Statistics table, i.e. the entry with the lowest ID.

>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

## **4.7.7 Alarm Monitoring**

This page provides an overview of RMON Statistics entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Statistics table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the WEB page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Statistics table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest ID found in the Statistics table.

The "Start from Control Index" allows the user to select the starting point in the Alarm table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the next closest Statistics table match.

This “>>” button will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the “|<<” button to start over.

The displayed fields are:

RMON >	Statistics Configuration	History Configuration	Alarm Configuration	Event Configuration	Statistics Monitor	History Monitor	Alarm Monitor	Event Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh	<<	>>
Start from Control Index <input type="text" value="0"/> ID and <input type="text" value="20"/> entries per page.												
ID	Interval	Variable	Sample Type	Value	Startup Alarm	Rising Threshold	Rising Index	Falling Threshold	Falling Index			
No more entries												

## ID

Indicates the index of Alarm control entry.

## Interval

Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold.

## Variable

Indicates the particular variable to be sampled

## Sample Type

The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds.

## Value

The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.

## Startup Alarm

The alarm that may be sent when this entry is first set to valid.

## Rising Threshold

Rising threshold value.

## Rising Index

Rising event index.

## Falling Threshold

Falling threshold value.

## Falling index

Falling event index.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

|<<: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Statistics table, i.e. the entry with the lowest ID.

>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

## 4.7.8 Event Monitoring

This page provides an overview of RMON event entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the event table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the WEB page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Event table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest Event Index and Log Index found in the Event table.

The "Start from Control Index and Sample Index" input field allows the user to select a starting point in the Event table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the next closest Event table match.

This ">>" button will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "|<<" button to start over.

The displayed fields are:

Start from Control Index 0 and Sample Index 0 with 20 entries per page.

Event Index	LogIndex	LogTime	LogDescription
No more entries			

### Event Index

Indicates the index of the event entry.

### Log Index

Indicates the index of the log entry.

### Log Time

Indicates Event log time

### Log Description

Indicates the Event description.

### Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

|<<: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Event Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest Event Index and Log Index.

>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

---

# 5 Security Network

---

## 5.1 Port Limit Control

This page allows you to configure the Port Security Limit Control system and port settings.

Limit Control allows for limiting the number of users on a specified port. A user is identified by a MAC address and VLAN ID. If Limit Control is enabled on a port, the limit specifies the maximum number of users on the port. If this number is exceeded, an action is taken. The action can be one of the four different actions as described below.

The Limit Control module utilizes a lower-layer module, Port Security module, which manages MAC addresses learnt on the port.

The Limit Control configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.

Limit Control
Refresh

System Configuration

Mode
Disabled

Aging Enabled
☐

Aging Period
3600
s

Port Configuration

Port	Mode	Limit	Action	State	Re-open
*	Disabled		None		
1	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
2	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
3	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
4	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
5	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
6	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
7	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
8	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
9	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
10	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
11	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
12	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
13	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
14	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
15	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
16	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
17	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
18	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
19	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
20	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen

Save
Reset

## System Configuration

### Mode

Indicates if Limit Control is globally enabled or disabled on the switch. If globally disabled, other modules may still use the underlying functionality, but limit checks and corresponding actions are disabled.

### Aging Enabled

If checked, secured MAC addresses are subject to aging as discussed under Aging Period .

### Aging Period

If Aging Enabled is checked, then the aging period is controlled with this input. If other modules are using the underlying port security for securing MAC addresses, they may have other requirements to the aging period. The underlying port security will use the shorter requested aging period of all modules that use the functionality.

The Aging Period can be set to a number between 10 and 10,000,000 seconds.

To understand why aging may be desired, consider the following scenario: Suppose an end-host is connected to a 3rd party switch or hub, which in turn is connected to a port on this switch on which Limit Control is enabled. The end-host will be allowed to forward if the limit is not exceeded. Now suppose that the end-host logs off or powers down. If it wasn't for aging, the end-host would still take up resources on this switch and will be allowed to forward. To overcome this situation, enable aging. With aging enabled, a timer is started once the end-host gets secured. When the timer expires, the switch starts looking for frames from the end-host, and if such frames are not seen within the next Aging Period, the end-host is assumed to be disconnected, and the corresponding resources are freed on the switch.

## Port Configuration

The table has one row for each port on the switch and a number of columns, which are:

### Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

### Mode

Controls whether Limit Control is enabled on this port. Both this and the Global Mode must be set to Enabled for Limit Control to be in effect. Notice that other modules may still use the underlying port security features without enabling Limit Control on a given port.

## Limit

The maximum number of MAC addresses that can be secured on this port. This number cannot exceed 1024. If the limit is exceeded, the corresponding action is taken.

The switch is "born" with a total number of MAC addresses from which all ports draw whenever a new MAC address is seen on a Port Security-enabled port. Since all ports draw from the same pool, it may happen that a configured maximum cannot be granted, if the remaining ports have already used all available MAC addresses.

## Action

If Limit is reached, the switch can take one of the following actions:

- None: Do not allow more than Limit MAC addresses on the port, but take no further action.
- Trap: If Limit +1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, send an SNMP trap. If Aging is disabled, only one SNMP trap will be sent, but with Aging enabled, new SNMP traps will be sent every time the limit gets exceeded.
- Shutdown: If Limit +1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, shut down the port. This implies that all secured MAC addresses will be removed from the port, and no new address will be learned. Even if the link is physically disconnected and reconnected on the port (by disconnecting the cable), the port will remain shut down. There are three ways to re-open the port:
  - 1) Boot the switch,
  - 2) Disable and re-enable Limit Control on the port or the switch,
  - 3) Click the Reopen button.
- Trap & Shutdown: If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, both the "Trap" and the "Shutdown" actions described above will be taken.

## State

This column shows the current state of the port as seen from the Limit Control's point of view. The state takes one of four values:

- Disabled: Limit Control is either globally disabled or disabled on the port.
- Ready: The limit is not yet reached. This can be shown for all actions.
- Limit Reached: Indicates that the limit is reached on this port. This state can only be shown if Action is set to None or Trap.
- Shutdown: Indicates that the port is shut down by the Limit Control module. This state can only be shown if Action is set to Shutdown or Trap & Shutdown.

## Re-open Button

If a port is shutdown by this module, you may reopen it by clicking this button, which will only be enabled if this is the case.

Note that clicking the "Reopen" button will refresh the page, so uncommitted changes will be lost.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 5.2 Port Security

### 5.2.1 Switch Monitoring

This page shows the Port Security status. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration. Configuration comes indirectly from other modules - the user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the port security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it will be blocked until that user module decides otherwise.

The status page is divided into two sections - one with a legend of user modules and one with the actual port status.

Port Security >

Switch Monitor

Port Monitor

Auto-refresh

Refresh

User Module

User Module Name	Abbr
Limit Control	L
802.1X	8

Port Status

Port	Users	State	MAC Count	
			Current	Limit
1	--	Disabled	-	-
2	--	Disabled	-	-
3	--	Disabled	-	-
4	--	Disabled	-	-
5	--	Disabled	-	-
6	--	Disabled	-	-
7	--	Disabled	-	-
8	--	Disabled	-	-
9	--	Disabled	-	-
10	--	Disabled	-	-
11	--	Disabled	-	-
12	--	Disabled	-	-
13	--	Disabled	-	-
14	--	Disabled	-	-
15	--	Disabled	-	-
16	--	Disabled	-	-
17	--	Disabled	-	-
18	--	Disabled	-	-
19	--	Disabled	-	-
20	--	Disabled	-	-

## User Module Legend

The legend shows all user modules that may request Port Security services.

### User Module Name

The full name of a module that may request Port Security services.

### Abbr

A one-letter abbreviation of the user module. Used in the user column of the port status table.

## Port Status

The table has one row for each port on the switch and a number of columns, which are:

## Port

The port number for which the status applies. Click the port number to see the status for this particular port.

## Users

Each of the user modules has a column that shows whether that module has enabled Port Security or not. '-' means that the corresponding user module is not enabled, whereas a letter indicates that the user module abbreviated by that letter (see Abbr) has enabled port security.

## State

Shows the current state of the port. It can take one of four values:

- Disabled: No user modules are currently using the Port Security service.
- Ready: The Port Security service is in use by at least one user module, and is awaiting frames from unknown MAC addresses to arrive.
- Limit Reached: The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that the limit is reached and no more MAC addresses should be taken in.
- Shutdown: The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that the limit is exceeded. No MAC addresses can be learned on the port until it is administratively re-opened on the Limit Control configuration Web-page.

## MAC Count (Current, Limit)

The two columns indicate the number of currently learned MAC addresses (forwarding as well as blocked) and the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on the port, respectively.

If no user modules are enabled on the port, the Current column will show a dash (-).

If the restriction control user module is not enabled on the port, the restriction column will display a dash (-).

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

## 5.2.2 Port Monitoring

This page shows the MAC addresses secured by the Port Security module. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration. Configuration comes indirectly from other modules - the user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the port security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it will be blocked until that user module decides otherwise.

Port Security	Port 1 >	Switch Monitor	Port Monitor	Port 1 ▾	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh
MAC Address	VLAN ID	State	Time of Addition	Age/Hold	No MAC addresses attached	

### MAC Address & VLAN ID

The MAC address and VLAN ID that is seen on this port. If no MAC addresses are learned, a single row stating "No MAC addresses attached" is displayed.

### State

Indicates whether the corresponding MAC address is blocked or forwarding. In the blocked state, it will not be allowed to transmit or receive traffic.

### Time of Addition

Shows the date and time when this MAC address was first seen on the port.

### Age/Hold

If at least one user module has decided to block this MAC address, it will stay in the blocked state until the hold time (measured in seconds) expires. If all user modules have decided to allow this MAC address to forward, and aging is enabled, the Port Security module will periodically check that this MAC address still forwards traffic. If the age period (measured in seconds) expires and no frames have been seen, the MAC address will be removed from the MAC table. Otherwise a new age period will begin.

If aging is disabled or a user module has decided to hold the MAC address indefinitely, a dash (-) will be shown.

## Buttons

Use the port select box to select which port to show status for.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to enable an automatic refresh. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

## 5.3 NAS

### 5.3.1 NAS Configuration

This page allows you to configure the IEEE 802.1X and MAC-based authentication system and port settings.

The IEEE 802.1X standard defines a port-based access control procedure that prevents unauthorized access to a network by requiring users to first submit credentials for authentication. One or more central servers, the backend servers, determine whether the user is allowed access to the network. These backend (RADIUS) servers are configured on the "Security Network" page. The IEEE802.1X standard defines port-based operation, but non-standard variants overcome security limitations as shall be explored below.

MAC-based authentication allows for authentication of more than one user on the same port, and doesn't require the user to have special 802.1X supplicant software installed on his system. The switch uses the user's MAC address to authenticate against the backend server. Intruders can create counterfeit MAC addresses, which makes MAC-based authentication less secure than 802.1X authentication.

The NAS configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.

NAS > NAS Configuration Switch Monitor Port Monitor
Refresh

System Configuration

Mode Disabled

Reauthentication Enabled ☐

Reauthentication Period  seconds

EAPOL Timeout  seconds

Aging Period  seconds

Hold Time  seconds

RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled ☐

RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled ☐

Guest VLAN Enabled ☐

Guest VLAN ID

Max. Reauth. Count

Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen ☐

Port Configuration

Port	Admin State	RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled	RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State	Restart	
*	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			
1	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
2	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
3	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
4	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
5	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
6	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
7	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
8	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
9	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
10	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
11	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
12	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
13	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
14	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
15	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
16	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
17	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
18	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
19	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
20	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize

## System Configuration

### Mode

Indicates if NAS is globally enabled or disabled on the switch. If globally disabled, all ports are allowed forwarding of frames.

### Reauthentication Enabled

If checked, successfully authenticated supplicants/clients are reauthenticated after the interval specified by the Reauthentication Period. Reauthentication for 802.1X-enabled ports can be used to detect if a new device is plugged into a switch port or if a supplicant is no longer attached.

For MAC-based ports, reauthentication is only useful if the RADIUS server configuration has changed. It does not involve communication between the switch and the client, and therefore doesn't imply that a client is still present on a port (see Aging Period below).

## Reauthentication Period

Determines the period, in seconds, after which a connected client must be reauthenticated. This is only active if the Reauthentication Enabled checkbox is checked. Valid values are in the range 1 to 3600 seconds.

## EAPOL Timeout

Determines the time for retransmission of Request Identity EAPOL frames.

Valid values are in the range 1 to 65535 seconds. This has no effect for MAC-based ports.

## Aging Period

This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:

- Single 802.1X
- Multi 802.1X
- MAC-Based Auth.

When the NAS module uses the Port Security module to secure MAC addresses, the Port Security module needs to check for activity on the MAC address in question at regular intervals and free resources if no activity is seen within a given period of time. This parameter controls exactly this period and can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.

If reauthentication is enabled and the port is in an 802.1X-based mode, this is not so critical, since supplicants that are no longer attached to the port will get removed upon the next reauthentication, which will fail. But if reauthentication is not enabled, the only way to free resources is by aging the entries.

For ports in MAC-based Auth. mode, reauthentication doesn't cause direct communication between the switch and the client, so this will not detect whether the client is still attached or not, and the only way to free any resources is to age the entry.

## Hold Time

This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:

- Single 802.1X
- Multi 802.1X
- MAC-Based Auth.

If a client is denied access - either because the RADIUS server denies the client access or because the RADIUS server request times out - the client is put on hold in the Unauthorized state. The hold timer does not count during an on-going authentication.

In MAC-based Auth. mode, the switch will ignore new frames coming from the client during the hold time.

The Hold Time can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.

## **RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled**

RADIUS-assigned QoS provides a means to centrally control the traffic class to which traffic coming from a successfully authenticated supplicant is assigned on the switch. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled below for a detailed description).

The "RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determine whether RADIUS-assigned QoS Class is enabled on that port. When unchecked, RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class is disabled on all ports.

## **RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled**

RADIUS-assigned VLAN provides a means to centrally control the VLAN on which a successfully authenticated supplicant is placed on the switch. Incoming traffic will be classified to and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled below for a detailed description).

The "RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determine whether RADIUS-assigned VLAN is enabled on that port. When unchecked, RADIUS-server assigned VLAN is disabled on all ports.

## **Guest VLAN Enabled**

A Guest VLAN is a special VLAN - typically with limited network access - on which 802.1X-unaware clients are placed after a network administrator-defined timeout. The switch follows a set of rules for entering and leaving the Guest VLAN as listed below. The "Guest VLAN Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable Guest VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determines whether the port can be moved into Guest VLAN. When unchecked, the ability to move to the Guest VLAN is disabled on all ports.

## **Guest VLAN ID**

This is the value that a port's Port VLAN ID is set to if a port is moved into the Guest VLAN. It is only changeable if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.

Valid values are in the range [1; 4095].

### Max. Reauth. Count

The number of times the switch transmits an EAPOL Request Identity frame without response before considering entering the Guest VLAN is adjusted with this setting.

The value can only be changed if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.

Valid values are in the range [1; 255].

### Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen

The switch remembers if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port. Once the switch considers whether to enter the Guest VLAN, it will first check if this option is enabled or disabled. If disabled (unchecked; default), the switch will only enter the Guest VLAN if an EAPOL frame has not been received on the port for the life-time of the port. If enabled (checked), the switch will consider entering the Guest VLAN even if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port.

The value can only be changed if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.

## Port Configuration

The table has one row for each port on the switch and a number of columns, which are:

### Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

### Admin State

If NAS is globally enabled, this selection controls the port's authentication mode. The following modes are available:

- Force Authorized  
In this mode, the switch will send one EAPOL Success frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port will be allowed network access without authentication.
- Force Unauthorized  
In this mode, the switch will send one EAPOL Failure frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port will be disallowed network access.
- Port-based 802.1X  
In the 802.1X-world, the user is called the supplicant, the switch is the authenticator, and the RADIUS server is the authentication server. The authenticator acts as the man-in-the-middle, forwarding requests and responses between the supplicant and the authentication server. Frames sent between the supplicant and the switch are special 802.1X frames, known as EAPOL (EAP

Over LANs) frames. EAPOL frames encapsulate EAP PDUs (RFC3748). Frames sent between the switch and the RADIUS server are RADIUS packets. RADIUS packets also encapsulate EAP PDUs together with other attributes like the switch's IP address, name, and the supplicant's port number on the switch. EAP is very flexible, in that it allows for different authentication methods, like MD5-Challenge, PEAP, and TLS. The important thing is that the authenticator (the switch) doesn't need to know which authentication method the supplicant and the authentication server are using, or how many information exchange frames are needed for a particular method. The switch simply encapsulates the EAP part of the frame into the relevant type (EAPOL or RADIUS) and forwards it. When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a special packet containing a success or failure indication. Besides forwarding this decision to the supplicant, the switch uses it to open up or block traffic on the switch port connected to the supplicant.

Note:

Suppose two backend servers are enabled and that the server timeout is configured to X seconds (using the AAA configuration page), and suppose that the first server in the list is currently down (but not considered dead). Now, if the supplicant retransmits EAPOL Start frames at a rate faster than X seconds, then it will never get authenticated, because the switch will cancel on-going backend authentication server requests whenever it receives a new EAPOL Start frame from the supplicant. And since the server hasn't yet failed (because the X seconds haven't expired), the same server will be contacted upon the next backend authentication server request from the switch. This scenario will loop forever. Therefore, the server timeout should be smaller than the supplicant's EAPOL Start frame retransmission rate.

- **MAC-based Auth.**

Unlike port-based 802.1X, MAC-based authentication is not a standard, but merely a best-practices method adopted by the industry. In MAC-based authentication, users are called clients, and the switch acts as the supplicant on behalf of clients. The initial frame (any kind of frame) sent by a client is snooped by the switch, which in turn uses the client's MAC address as both username and password in the subsequent EAP exchange with the RADIUS server. The 6-byte MAC address is converted to a string on the following form "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx", that is, a dash (-) is used as separator between the lower-cased hexadecimal digits. The switch only supports the MD5-Challenge authentication method, so the RADIUS server must be configured accordingly.

When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a success or failure indication, which in turn causes the switch to open up or block traffic for that particular client, using the Port Security module. Only then will frames from the client be forwarded on the switch. There are no EAPOL frames involved in this authentication, and therefore, MAC-based Authentication has nothing to do with

the 802.1X standard.

The advantage of MAC-based authentication over 802.1X-based authentication is that the clients don't need special supplicant software to authenticate. The disadvantage is that MAC addresses can be spoofed by malicious users - equipment whose MAC address is a valid RADIUS user can be used by anyone. Also, only the MD5-Challenge method is supported. The maximum number of clients that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.

## Port Status

The current state of the port. It can undertake one of the following values:

- Globally Disabled: NAS is globally disabled.
- Link Down: NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the port.
- Authorized: The port is in Force Authorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is authorized.
- Unauthorized: The port is in Force Unauthorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is not successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.
- X Auth/Y Unauth: The port is in a multi-supplicant mode. Currently X clients are authorized and Y are unauthorized.

## Restart

Two buttons are available for each row. The buttons are only enabled when authentication is globally enabled and the port's Admin State is in an EAPOL-based or MAC-based mode.

Clicking these buttons will not cause settings changed on the page to take effect.

- Reauthenticate: Schedules a reauthentication whenever the quiet-period of the port runs out (EAPOL-based authentication). For MAC-based authentication, reauthentication will be attempted immediately.

The button only has effect for successfully authenticated clients on the port and will not cause the clients to get temporarily unauthorized.

- Reinitialize: Forces a reinitialization of the clients on the port and thereby a reauthentication immediately. The clients will transfer to the unauthorized state while the reauthentication is in progress.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 5.3.2 Device Monitoring

This page provides an overview of the current NAS port states.

NAS > NAS Configuration Switch Monitor Port Monitor						
					Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh
Port	Admin State	Port State	Last Source	Last ID	QoS Class	Port VLAN ID
<a href="#">1</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">2</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">3</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">4</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">5</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">6</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">7</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">8</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">9</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">10</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">11</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">12</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">13</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">14</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">15</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">16</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">17</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">18</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">19</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		
<a href="#">20</a>	Force Authorized Globally Disabled			-		

## Port

The switch port number. Click to navigate to detailed NAS statistics for this port.

## Admin State

The port's current administrative state. Refer to NAS Admin State for a description of possible values.

## Port Status

The current state of the port. Refer to NAS Port State for a description of the individual states.

## Last Source

The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication, and the most recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based authentication.

## Last ID

The user name (supplicant identity) carried in the most recently received Response Identity EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication, and the source MAC address from the most recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based authentication.

## QoS Class

QoS Class assigned to the port by the RADIUS server if enabled.

## Port VLAN ID

The VLAN ID that NAS places port in. The field is blank, if the Port VLAN ID is not overridden by NAS.

If the VLAN ID is assigned by the RADIUS server, "(RADIUS-assigned)" is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about RADIUS-assigned VLANs here.

If the port is moved to the Guest VLAN, "(Guest)" is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about Guest VLANs here.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

## 5.3.3 Port Monitoring

This page provides detailed NAS statistics for a specific switch port running EAPOL-based IEEE 802.1X authentication. For MAC-based ports, it shows selected backend server (RADIUS Authentication Server) statistics only.

Use the port select box to select which port details to be displayed.

NAS	Port 1>	NAS Configuration	Switch Monitor	Port Monitor	Port 1 ▾	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh
Port State							
Admin State		Force Authorized					
Port State		Globally Disabled					

## Port State

## Admin State

The port's current administrative state. Refer to NAS Configuration Admin State for a description of possible values.

## Port State

The current state of the port. Refer to NAS Configuration Admin State for a description of possible values.

## 5.4 ACL

### 5.4.1 Port Configuration

Configure the ACL parameters (ACE) of each switch port. These parameters will affect frames received on a port unless the frame matches a specific ACE.

Port	Policy ID	Action	Rate Limiter ID	EVC Policer	EVC Policer ID	Port Redirect	Mirror	Logging	Shutdown	State	Counter
*		<>	<>	<>		Disabled Port 1	<>	<>	<>	<>	*
1	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
2	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
3	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
4	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
5	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
6	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
7	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
8	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
9	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
10	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	288
11	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
12	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
13	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	1	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0

#### Port

The switch port number.

#### Policy ID

Select the policy to apply to this port. The allowed values are 0 through 255. The default value is 0.

#### Action

Select whether forwarding is permitted ("Permit") or denied ("Deny"). The default value is "Permit".

## Rate Limiter ID

Select which rate limiter to apply on this port. The allowed values are Disabled or the values 1 through 16. The default value is "Disabled".

## EVC Policer

Select whether EVC policer is enabled or disabled. The default value is "Disabled".

Note that ACL rate limiter and EVC policer can not both be enabled.

## EVC Policer ID

Select which EVC policer ID to apply on this port. The allowed values are Disabled or the values 1 through 256.

## Re-mirror Port

Select which port frames are redirected on. The allowed values are Disabled or a specific port number and it can't be set when action is permitted. The default value is "Disabled".

## Mirror

Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed values are:

- Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored.
- Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.

The default value is "Disabled".

## Logging

Specify the logging operation of this port. Notice that the logging message doesn't include the 4 bytes CRC. The allowed values are:

- Enabled: Frames received on the port are stored in the System Log.
- Disabled: Frames received on the port are not logged.

The default value is "Disabled".

Note:

The logging feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518(without VLAN tags) and the System Log memory size and logging rate is limited.

## Shutdown

Specify the port shut down operation of this port. The allowed values are:

- Enabled: If a frame is received on the port, the port will be disabled.
- Disabled: Port shut down is disabled.

The default value is "Disabled".

Note:

Only when the packet length is less than 1518 (without VLAN tag), the shutdown function is effective.

## State

Specify the port state of this port. The allowed values are:

- Enabled: To reopen ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module.
- Disabled: To close ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module.

The default value is "Enabled".

## Counter

Counts the number of frames that match this ACE.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.

Clear: Click to clear the counters.

## 5.4.2 Rate Limiter Configuration

Configure the rate limiter for the ACL of the switch.

ACL >	Port Configuration	Rate Limiters Configuration	Access Control List Configuration	ACL Status Monitor
-------	--------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------

Rate Limiter ID	Rate	Unit
*		<> ▼
1	1	pps ▼
2	1	pps ▼
3	1	pps ▼
4	1	pps ▼
5	1	pps ▼
6	1	pps ▼
7	1	pps ▼
8	1	pps ▼
9	1	pps ▼
10	1	pps ▼
11	1	pps ▼
12	1	pps ▼
13	1	pps ▼
14	1	pps ▼
15	1	pps ▼
16	1	pps ▼

## Rate Limiter ID

The rate limiter ID for the settings contained in the same row and its range is 1 to 16.

## Rate

The valid rate is 0-3276700pps.

Or 0,100,200,300, ..., 1000000kbps.

## Unit

Specify the rate unit. The allowed values are:

- pps: packets per second.
- kbps: Kbits per second.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 5.4.3 Access Control List Configuration

This page shows the Access Control List (ACL), which is made up of the ACEs defined on this switch. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. The maximum number of ACEs is 256 on each switch.

Click on the lowest plus sign to add a new ACE to the list. The reserved ACEs used for internal protocol, cannot be edited or deleted, the order sequence cannot be changed and the priority is highest.

ACL >	Port Configuration	Rate Limiters Configuration	Access Control List Configuration	ACL Status Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh	Clear	Remove All
ACE	Ingress Port	Policy / Bitmask	Frame Type	Action	Rate Limiter	Port Redirect	Mirror	Counter

## ACE

Indicates the ACE ID.

## Ingress Port

Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are:

- All: The ACE will match all ingress port.
- Port: The ACE will match a specific ingress port.

## Policy / Bitmask

Indicates the policy number and bitmask of the ACE.

## Frame Type

Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are:

- Any: The ACE will match any frame type.

- EType: The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames.  
Note:  
Ethernet Type based ACE will not get matched by IP and ARP frames.
- ARP: The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.
- IPv4: The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.
- IPv4/ICMP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.
- IPv4/UDP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.
- IPv4/TCP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.
- IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.
- IPv6: The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.

## Action

Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.

- Permit: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.
- Deny: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.
- Filter: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.

## Rate Limiter

Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When Disabled is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.

## Port Redirect

Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames matching the ACE are redirected to the port number. The allowed values are Disabled or a specific port number. When Disabled is displayed, the port redirect operation is disabled.

## Mirror

Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to the destination mirror port. The allowed values are:

- Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored.
- Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.

The default value is "Disabled".

## Counter

The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.

## Modification Buttons

You can modify each ACE (Access Control Entry) in the table using the following buttons:



Add: Insert a new ACE before the current row.




Edit: Edit the ACE row.



Up: move ACE up to the list.

 Down: move ACE down to the list.

 Delete: delete ACE.

 Add: the lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the ACE list.

Configure an ACE (Access Control Entry) on this page.

ACEConfiguration

Ingress Port

All

Port 1

Port 2

Port 3

Port 4

Policy Filter

Any

Frame Type

Any

Action

Permit

Rate Limiter

Disabled

EVC Policer

Disabled

Mirror

Disabled

Logging

Disabled

Shutdown

Disabled

Counter

0

VLAN Parameters

802.1Q Tagged

Any

VLAN ID Filter

Any

Tag Priority

Any

Save

Reset

Cancel

An ACE consists of several parameters. These parameters vary according to the frame type that you select. First select the ingress port for the ACE, and then select the frame type. Different parameter options are displayed depending on the frame type selected.

A frame that hits this ACE matches the configuration that is defined here.

## Ingress Port

Select the ingress port for which this ACE applies.

- All: The ACE applies to all port.
- Port  $n$ : The ACE applies to this port number, where  $n$  is the number of the switch port.

## Policy Filter

Specify the policy number filter for this ACE.

- Any: No policy filter is specified. (policy filter status is "don't-care".)
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific policy with this ACE, choose this value.  
Two field for entering an policy value and bitmask appears.

## Policy Value

When "Specific" is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific policy value.  
The allowed range is 0 to 255.

## Policy Bitmask

When "Specific" is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific policy bitmask.  
The allowed range is 0x0 to 0xff. Notice the usage of bitmask, if the binary bit value is "0", it means this bit is "don't-care". The real matched pattern is [policy\_value & policy\_bitmask]. For example, if the policy value is 3 and the policy bitmask is 0x10(bit 0 is "don't-care" bit), then policy 2 and 3 are applied to this rule.

## Frame Type

Select the frame type for this ACE. These frame types are mutually exclusive.

- Any: Any frame can match this ACE.
- Ethernet Type: Only Ethernet Type frames can match this ACE. The IEEE 802.3 describes the value of Length/Type Field specifications to be greater than or equal to 1536 decimal (equal to 0600 hexadecimal) and the value should not be equal to 0x800(IPv4), 0x806(ARP) or 0x86DD(IPv6).
- ARP: Only ARP frames can match this ACE. Notice the ARP frames won't match the ACE with ethernet type.
- IPv4: Only IPv4 frames can match this ACE. Notice the IPv4 frames won't match the ACE with ethernet type.
- IPv6: Only IPv6 frames can match this ACE. Notice the IPv6 frames won't match the ACE with Ethernet type.

## Action

Specify the action to take with a frame that hits this ACE.

- Permit: The frame that hits this ACE is granted permission for the ACE operation.
- Deny: The frame that hits this ACE is dropped.
- Filter: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.

## Rate Limiter

Specify the rate limiter in number of base units. The allowed range is 1 to 16. Disabled indicates that the rate limiter operation is disabled.

## EVC Policer

Select whether EVC policer is enabled or disabled. The default value is "Disabled". Note that the ACL rate limiter and EVC policer can not both be enabled.

## EVC Policer ID

Select which EVC policer ID to apply on this ACE. The allowed values are Disabled or the values 1 through 128.

## Port Redirect

Frames that hit the ACE are redirected to the port number specified here. The rate limiter will affect these ports. The allowed range is the same as the switch port number range. Disabled indicates that the port redirect operation is disabled and the specific port number of 'Port Redirect' can't be set when action is permitted.

## Mirror

Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to the destination mirror port. The rate limiter will not affect frames on the mirror port. The allowed values are:

- Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored.
- Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.

The default value is "Disabled".

## Logging

Specify the logging operation of the ACE. Notice that the logging message doesn't include the 4 bytes CRC information. The allowed values are:

- Enabled: Frames matching the ACE are stored in the System Log.
- Disabled: Frames matching the ACE are not logged.

Note: The logging feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518(without VLAN tags) and the System Log memory size and logging rate is limited.

## Shutdown

Specify the port shut down operation of the ACE. The allowed values are:

- Enabled: If a frame matches the ACE, the ingress port will be disabled.
- Disabled: Port shut down is disabled for the ACE.

Note: The shutdown feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518(without VLAN tags).

## Counter

The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.

## MAC Parameters

### SMAC Filter

*(Only displayed when the frame type is Ethernet Type or ARP.)*

Specify the source MAC filter for this ACE.

- Any: No SMAC filter is specified. (SMAC filter status is "don't-care".)
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific source MAC address with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an SMAC value appears.

### SMAC Value

When "Specific" is selected for the SMAC filter, you can enter a specific source MAC address. The legal format is "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx" or "xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx" or "xxxxxxxxxxxx" (x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this SMAC value.

### DMAC Filter

Specify the destination MAC filter for this ACE.

- Any: No DMAC filter is specified. (DMAC filter status is "don't-care".)
- MC: Frame must be multicast.
- BC: Frame must be broadcast.
- UC: Frame must be unicast.
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific destination MAC address with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering a DMAC value appears.

### DMAC Value

When "Specific" is selected for the DMAC filter, you can enter a specific destination MAC address. The legal format is "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx" or "xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx" or "xxxxxxxxxxxx" (x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this DMAC value.

## VLAN Parameters

### 802.1Q Tagged

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to the 802.1Q tagged. The allowed values are:

- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
- Enabled: Tagged frame only.
- Disabled: Untagged frame only.

The default value is "Any".

### VLAN ID Filter

Specify the VLAN ID filter for this ACE.

- Any: No VLAN ID filter is specified. (VLAN ID filter status is "don't-care".)
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific VLAN ID with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering a VLAN ID number appears.

### VLAN

When "Specific" is selected for the VLAN ID filter, you can enter a specific VLAN ID number. The allowed range is 1 to 4095. A frame that hits this ACE matches this VLAN ID value.

### Tag Priority

Specify the tag priority for this ACE. A frame that hits this ACE matches this tag priority. The allowed number range is 0 to 7 or range 0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3 and 4-7. The value Any means that no tag priority is specified (tag priority is "don't-care".)

## ARP Parameters

The ARP parameters can be configured when Frame Type "ARP" is selected.

### ARP/RARP

Specify the available ARP/RARP opcode (OP) flag for this ACE.

- Any: No ARP/RARP OP flag is specified. (OP is "don't-care".)
- ARP: Frame must have ARP opcode set to ARP.
- RARP: Frame must have RARP opcode set to RARP.
- Other: Frame has unknown ARP/RARP Opcode flag.

## Request/Reply

Specify the available Request/Reply opcode (OP) flag for this ACE.

- Any: No Request/Reply OP flag is specified. (OP is "don't-care".)
- Request: Frame must have ARP Request or RARP Request OP flag set.
- Reply: Frame must have ARP Reply or RARP Reply OP flag.

## Sender IP Filter

Specify the sender IP filter for this ACE.

- Any: No sender IP filter is specified. (Sender IP filter is "don't-care".)
- Host: Sender IP filter is set to Host. Specify the sender IP address in the SIP Address field that appears.
- Network: Sender IP filter is set to Network. Specify the sender IP address and sender IP mask in the SIP Address and SIP Mask fields that appear.

## Sender IP Address

When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the sender IP filter, you can enter a specific sender IP address in dotted decimal notation. Notice the invalid IP address configuration is acceptable too, for example, 0.0.0.0. Normally, an ACE with invalid IP address will explicitly adding deny action.

## Sender IP Mask

When "Network" is selected for the sender IP filter, you can enter a specific sender IP mask in dotted decimal notation.

## Target IP Filter

Specify the target IP filter for this specific ACE.

- Any: No target IP filter is specified. (Target IP filter is "don't-care".)
- Host: Target IP filter is set to Host. Specify the target IP address in the Target IP Address field that appears.
- Network: Target IP filter is set to Network. Specify the target IP address and target IP mask in the Target IP Address and Target IP Mask fields that appear.

## Target IP Address

When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the target IP filter, you can enter a specific target IP address in dotted decimal notation. Notice the invalid IP address configuration is acceptable too, for example, 0.0.0.0. Normally, an ACE with invalid IP address will explicitly adding deny action.

## Target IP Mask

When "Network" is selected for the target IP filter, you can enter a specific target IP mask in dotted decimal notation.

## ARP Sender MAC Match

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their sender hardware address field (SHA) settings.

- 0: ARP frames where SHA is not equal to the SMAC address.
- 1: ARP frames where SHA is equal to the SMAC address.
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## RARP Target MAC Match

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their target hardware address field (THA) settings.

- 0: RARP frames where THA is not equal to the target MAC address.
- 1: RARP frames where THA is equal to the target MAC address.
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## IP/Ethernet Length

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware address length (HLN) and protocol address length (PLN) settings.

- 0: ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is not equal to Ethernet (0x06) or the (PLN) is not equal to IPv4 (0x04).
- 1: ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is equal to Ethernet (0x06) and the (PLN) is equal to IPv4 (0x04).
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## IP

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware address space (HRD) settings.

- 0: ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is not equal to Ethernet (1).
- 1: ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is equal to Ethernet (1).
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## Ethernet

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP protocol address space (PRO) settings.

- 0: ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is not equal to IP (0x800).
- 1: ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is equal to IP (0x800).
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## IP Parameters

The IP parameters can be configured when Frame Type "IPv4" is selected.

## IP Protocol Filter

Specify the IP protocol filter for this ACE.

- Any: No IP protocol filter is specified ("don't-care").
- Other: If you want to filter a specific IP protocol filter with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an IP protocol filter appears.
- ICMP: Select ICMP to filter IPv4 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining ICMP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
- UDP: Select UDP to filter IPv4 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
- TCP: Select TCP to filter IPv4 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.

## IP Protocol Value

When "Other" is selected for the IP protocol value, you can enter a specific value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IP protocol value.

## IP TTL

Specify the Time-to-Live settings for this ACE.

- zero: IPv4 frames with a Time-to-Live field greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.
- non-zero: IPv4 frames with a Time-to-Live field greater than zero must be able to match this entry.
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## IP Fragment

Specify the fragment offset settings for this ACE. This involves the settings for the More Fragments (MF) bit and the Fragment Offset (FRAG OFFSET) field for an IPv4 frame.

- No: IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.
- Yes: IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero must be able to match this entry.

- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## IP Option

Specify the options flag setting for this ACE.

- No: IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must not be able to match this entry.
- Yes: IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must be able to match this entry.
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## SIP Filter

Specify the source IP filter for this ACE.

- Any: No source IP filter is specified. (Source IP filter is "don't-care".)
- Host: Source IP filter is set to Host. Specify the source IP address in the SIP Address field that appears.
- Network: Source IP filter is set to Network. Specify the source IP address and source IP mask in the SIP Address and SIP Mask fields that appear.

## SIP Address

When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the source IP filter, you can enter a specific SIP address in dotted decimal notation. Notice the invalid IP address configuration is acceptable too, for example, 0.0.0.0. Normally, an ACE with invalid IP address will explicitly adding deny action.

## SIP Mask

When "Network" is selected for the source IP filter, you can enter a specific SIP mask in dotted decimal notation.

## DIP Filter

Specify the destination IP filter for this ACE.

- Any: No destination IP filter is specified. (Destination IP filter is "don't-care".)
- Host: Destination IP filter is set to Host. Specify the destination IP address in the DIP Address field that appears.
- Network: Destination IP filter is set to Network. Specify the destination IP address and destination IP mask in the DIP Address and DIP Mask fields that appear.

## DIP Address

When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the destination IP filter, you can enter a specific DIP address in dotted decimal notation. Notice the invalid IP address

configuration is acceptable too, for example, 0.0.0.0. Normally, an ACE with invalid IP address will explicitly adding deny action.

## DIP Mask

When "Network" is selected for the destination IP filter, you can enter a specific DIP mask in dotted decimal notation.

## IPv6 Parameters

The IPv6 parameters can be configured when Frame Type "IPv6" is selected.

## Next Header Filter

Specify the IPv6 next header filter for this ACE.

- Any: No IPv6 next header filter is specified ("don't-care").
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific IPv6 next header filter with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an IPv6 next header filter appears.
- ICMP: Select ICMP to filter IPv6 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining ICMP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
- UDP: Select UDP to filter IPv6 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
- TCP: Select TCP to filter IPv6 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.

## Next Header Value

When "Specific" is selected for the IPv6 next header value, you can enter a specific value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IPv6 protocol value.

## SIP Filter

Specify the source IPv6 filter for this ACE.

- Any: No source IPv6 filter is specified. (Source IPv6 filter is "don't-care".)
- Specific: Source IPv6 filter is set to Network. Specify the source IPv6 address and source IPv6 mask in the SIP Address fields that appear.

## SIP Address

When "Specific" is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6 address. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address.

## SIP BitMask

When "Specific" is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6 mask. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address. Notice the usage of bitmask, if the binary bit value is "0", it means this bit is "don't-care". The real matched pattern is [sipv6\_address & sipv6\_bitmask] (last 32 bits). For example, if the SIPv6

address is 2001::3 and the SIPv6 bitmask is 0xFFFFFFF0 (bit 0 is "don't-care" bit), then SIPv6 address 2001::2 and 2001::3 are applied to this rule.

## Hop Limit

Specify the hop limit settings for this ACE.

- zero: IPv6 frames with a hop limit field greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.
- non-zero: IPv6 frames with a hop limit field greater than zero must be able to match this entry.
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## ICMP Parameters

### ICMP Type Filter

Specify the ICMP filter for this ACE.

- Any: No ICMP filter is specified (ICMP filter status is "don't-care").
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific ICMP filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific ICMP value. A field for entering an ICMP value appears.

### ICMP Type Value

When "Specific" is selected for the ICMP filter, you can enter a specific ICMP value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this ICMP value.

### ICMP Code Filter

Specify the ICMP code filter for this ACE.

- Any: No ICMP code filter is specified (ICMP code filter status is "don't-care").
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific ICMP code filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific ICMP code value. A field for entering an ICMP code value appears.

### ICMP Code Value

When "Specific" is selected for the ICMP code filter, you can enter a specific ICMP code value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this ICMP code value.

## TCP/UDP Parameters

### TCP/UDP Source Port Filter

Specify the TCP/UDP source filter for this ACE.

- Any: No TCP/UDP source filter is specified (TCP/UDP source filter status is "don't-care").
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.
- Range: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source range filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.

## **TCP/UDP Source Port No.**

When "Specific" is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.

## **TCP/UDP Source Port Range**

When "Range" is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.

## **TCP/UDP Dest. Port Filter**

Specify the TCP/UDP destination filter for this ACE.

- Any: No TCP/UDP destination filter is specified (TCP/UDP destination filter status is "don't-care").
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.
- Range: If you want to filter a specific range TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.

## **TCP/UDP Dest. Port No.**

When "Specific" is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination value.

## TCP/UDP Dest. Port Range

When "Range" is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination value.

## TCP FIN

Specify the TCP "No more data from sender" (FIN) value for this ACE.

- 0: TCP frames where the FIN field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- 1: TCP frames where the FIN field is set must be able to match this entry.
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## TCP SYN

Specify the TCP "Synchronize sequence numbers" (SYN) value for this ACE.

- 0: TCP frames where the SYN field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- 1: TCP frames where the SYN field is set must be able to match this entry.
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## TCP RST

Specify the TCP "Reset the connection" (RST) value for this ACE.

- 0: TCP frames where the RST field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- 1: TCP frames where the RST field is set must be able to match this entry.
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## TCP PSH

Specify the TCP "Push Function" (PSH) value for this ACE.

- 0: TCP frames where the PSH field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- 1: TCP frames where the PSH field is set must be able to match this entry.
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## TCP ACK

Specify the TCP "Acknowledgment field significant" (ACK) value for this ACE.

- 0: TCP frames where the ACK field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- 1: TCP frames where the ACK field is set must be able to match this entry.
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## TCP URG

Specify the TCP "Urgent Pointer field significant" (URG) value for this ACE.

- 0: TCP frames where the URG field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- 1: TCP frames where the URG field is set must be able to match this entry.
- Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

## Ethernet Type Parameters

The Ethernet Type parameters can be configured when Frame Type "Ethernet Type" is selected.

## EtherType Filter

Specify the Ethernet type filter for this ACE.

- Any: No EtherType filter is specified (EtherType filter status is "don't-care").
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific EtherType filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific EtherType value. A field for entering a EtherType value appears.

## Ethernet Type Value

When "Specific" is selected for the EtherType filter, you can enter a specific EtherType value. The allowed range is 0x600 to 0xFFFF but excluding 0x800(IPv4), 0x806(ARP) and 0x86DD(IPv6). A frame that hits this ACE matches this EtherType value.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Return to the previous page.

## 5.4.4 ACL Status

This page shows the ACL status by different ACL users. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of ACEs is 256 on each switch.

ACL > Port Configuration Rate Limiters Configuration Access Control List Configuration ACL Status Monitor								
		combined ▼	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh				
User	ACE	Frame Type	Action	Rate Limiter	Mirror	CPU	Counter	Conflict
netmanager 1	1	IPv4/UDP 65530-65534	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	Yes	0	No
mstp	1	ARP	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	Yes	492	No
ring	1	LLC	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	No	0	No
ring	2	LLC	Permit	Disabled	Disabled	No	0	No

## User

Indicates the ACL user.

## ACE

Indicates the ACE ID on local switch.

## Frame Type

Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are:

- Any: The ACE will match any frame type.
- EType: The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type based ACE will not get matched by IP and ARP frames.
- ARP: The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.
- IPv4: The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.
- IPv4/ICMP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.
- IPv4/UDP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.
- IPv4/TCP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.
- IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.
- IPv6: The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.

## Action

Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.

- Allow: frames matching ACE can be forwarded and learned.
- Reject: frames matching ACE are deleted.
- Filter: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.

## Rate Limiter

Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When Disabled is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.

## CPU

Forward packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.

## Counter

The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.

## Conflict

Indicates the hardware status of the specific ACE. The specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations.

## Buttons

The select box determines which ACL user is affected by clicking the buttons.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to enable an automatic refresh. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

## 5.5 Ethernet Services

### 5.5.1 Port Configuration

This page displays current EVC port configurations. The settings can also be configured here.

Ethernet Services >			
Ports Configuration			
L2CP Configuration			
Bandwidth Profilesn Configuration			
EVCs Configuration			
ECes Configuration			
EVC Statistics Monitor			
Port	DEI Mode	Tag Mode	Address Mode
*	<>	<>	<>
1	Fixed	Outer	Source
2	Fixed	Outer	Source
3	Fixed	Outer	Source
4	Fixed	Outer	Source
5	Fixed	Outer	Source
6	Fixed	Outer	Source
7	Fixed	Outer	Source
8	Fixed	Outer	Source
9	Fixed	Outer	Source
10	Fixed	Outer	Source
11	Fixed	Outer	Source
12	Fixed	Outer	Source
13	Fixed	Outer	Source
14	Fixed	Outer	Source
15	Fixed	Outer	Source
16	Fixed	Outer	Source
17	Fixed	Outer	Source
18	Fixed	Outer	Source
19	Fixed	Outer	Source
20	Fixed	Outer	Source

Save Reset

### Port

The switch port number.

### DEI Mode

The DEI mode for an NNI port determines whether frames transmitted on the port will have the DEI field in the outer tag marked based on the colour of the frame. The allowed values are:

- Coloured: The DEI is 1 for yellow frames and 0 for green frames.
- Fixed: The DEI value is determined by ECE rules.

### Tag Mode

The tag mode specifying whether the EVC classification must be based on the outer or inner tag. This can be used on NNI ports connected to another service provider, where an outer "tunnel" tag is added together with the inner tag identifying the EVC. The allowed values are:

- Inner: Enable inner tag in EVC classification.

- Outer: Enable outer tag in EVC classification.

## Address Mode

The IP/MAC address mode specifying whether the EVC classification must be based on source (SMAC/SIP) or destination (DMAC/DIP) addresses. The allowed values are:

- Source: Enable SMAC/SIP matching.
- Destination: Enable DMAC/DIP matching.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 5.5.2 L2CP Configuration

This page displays current EVC L2CP configurations. The settings can also be configured here.

L2CP Port Configuration >		Ports Configuration	L2CP Configuration	Bandwidth Profilesn Configuration	EVCs Configuration	ECes Configuration	EVC Statistics Monitor	▼ Refresh
DMAC	L2CP Mode							
01-80-C2-00-00-00	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-01	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-02	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-03	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-04	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-05	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-06	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-07	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-08	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-09	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-0A	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-0B	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-0C	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-0D	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-0E	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-0F	Peer ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-20	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-21	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-22	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-23	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-24	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-25	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-26	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-27	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-28	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-29	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-2A	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-2B	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-2C	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-2D	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-2E	Forward ▼							
01-80-C2-00-00-2F	Forward ▼							

## DMAC

The destination BPDU MAC addresses (01-80-C2-00-00-0X) and GARP (01-80-C2-00-00-2X) MAC addresses for the settings contained in the same row.

## L2CP Mode

The L2CP mode for the specific port. Possible values are:

- Peer: Allow to peer L2CP frames.
- Forward: Allow to forward L2CP frames.

## Buttons

Port 1 ▼: the port select box determines which port is affected by clicking the buttons.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 5.5.3 Bandwidth Limitation Subset

This page displays current EVC ingress bandwidth profile configurations. These policers may be used to limit the traffic received on UNI ports. The settings can also be configured here.

Bandwidth Profiles Configuration >
Ports Configuration
L2CP Configuration
Bandwidth Profiles Configuration
EVCs Configuration
ECEs Configuration
EVC Statistics Monitor
Refresh
|<<
<<
>>
>>|

Start from Policer ID  with  entries per page.

Policer ID	State	Type	Policer Mode	Rate Type	CIR (kbps)	CBS (bytes)	EIR (kbps)	EBS (bytes)
*	<>	<>	<>	<>				
1	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
2	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
3	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
4	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
5	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
6	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
7	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
8	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
9	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
10	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
11	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
12	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
13	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
14	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
15	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
16	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
17	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
18	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
19	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0
20	Disabled	MEF	Aware	Data	0	0	0	0

Save
Reset

## Start from Policer ID

The start Policer ID for displaying the table entries. The allowed range is from 1 through 256.

## Entry

The number of entries per page. The allowed range is from 2 through 256.

## Policer ID

The Policer ID is used to identify one of the 256 policers.

## State

The administrative state of the bandwidth profile. The allowed values are:

- Enabled: The bandwidth profile enabled.
- Disabled: The bandwidth profile is disabled.

## Type

The policer type of the bandwidth profile. The allowed values are:

- MEF: MEF ingress bandwidth profile.
- Single: Single bucket policer.

## Policer Mode

The colour mode of the bandwidth profile. The allowed values are:

- Coupled: Colour-aware mode with coupling enabled.
- Aware: Colour-aware mode with coupling disabled.

## Rate Type

The rate type of the bandwidth profile. The allowed values are:

- Data: Specify that this bandwidth profile operates on data rate.
- Line: Specify that this bandwidth profile operates on line rate.

## CIR

The Committed Information Rate of the bandwidth profile. The allowed range is from 0 through 10000000 kilobit per second.

## CBS

The Committed Burst Size of the bandwidth profile. The allowed range is from 0 through 100000 bytes.

## EIR

The Excess Information Rate for MEF type bandwidth profile. The allowed range is from 0 through 10000000 kilobit per second.

## EBS

The Excess Burst Size for MEF type bandwidth profile. The allowed range is from 0 through 100000 bytes.

## Buttons

Refresh: Refresh the displayed table starting from the input fields.

|<<: Updates the table, starting with the first entry in the table.

<<: Updates the table, ending at the entry before the first entry currently displayed.

>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

>>|: Updates the table, ending at the last entry in the table.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 5.5.4 EVCs Configuration

This page displays current EVC configurations. On this system, only Provider Bridge based EVCs are supported.

EVC Control List Configuration >		Ports Configuration		L2CP Configuration		Bandwidth Profiles Configuration		EVCs Configuration		ECEs Configuration		EVC Statistics Monitor		Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>		Refresh	Remove All

### EVC ID

The EVC ID identifies the EVC. The range is from 1 through 256.

### Name

The name for the EVC.

### VID

The VLAN ID in the PB network. It may be inserted in a C-tag, S-tag or S-custom tag depending on the NNI port VLAN configuration. The range is from 1 through 4095.

### IVID

The Internal/classified VLAN ID in the PB network. The range is from 1 through 4095.

### Learning

The learning mode for the EVC controls whether source MAC addresses are learned for frames matching the EVC. Learning may be disabled if the EVC only includes two UNI/NNI ports. Possible values are:

- Enabled: Learning is enabled (MAC addresses are learned).
- Disabled: Learning is disabled (MAC addresses are not learned).

### Inner Tag Type

The inner tag type is used to determine whether an inner tag is inserted in frames forwarded to NNI ports. Possible values are:

- None: An inner tag is not inserted.
- C-tag: An inner C-tag is inserted.
- S-tag: An inner S-tag is inserted.
- S-custom-tag: An inner tag is inserted and the tag type is determined by the VLAN port configuration of the NNI.

### Inner Tag VID Mode

The inner VID Mode affects the VID in the inner and outer tag. Possible values are:

- Normal: The VID of the two outer tags aren't swapped.
- Tunnel: The VID of the two outer tags are swapped, so that the VID of the outer

tag is taken from the Inner Tag configuration and the VID of the inner tag is the EVC VID. In this mode, the NNI ports are normally configured to do EVC classification based on the inner tag.

## Inner Tag VID

The Inner tag VLAN ID. The allowed range is from 0 through 4095.

## Inner Tag PCP/DEI Preservation

The inner tag PCP and DEI preservation. Possible values are:

- Preserved: The inner tag PCP and DEI is preserved.
- Fixed: The inner tag PCP and DEI is fixed.

## Inner Tag PCP

The inner tag PCP value. The allowed range is from 0 through 7.

## Inner Tag DEI

The inner tag DEI value. The allowed value is 0 or 1.

## Outer Tag VID

The EVC outer tag VID for UNI ports. The allowed range is from 0 through 4095.

## NNI Ports

The list of Network to Network Interfaces for the EVC.

## Modification Buttons

You can modify each EVC in the table using the following buttons:



Edit the EVC entry.



Delete the EVC entry.



Add new EVC entry.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

Remove all: Click to remove all EVCs.

This page displays current EVC configurations. The settings can also be configured here.

EVC Configuration																					
NNI Ports																					
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
EVC Parameters																					
EVC ID	<input type="text" value="0"/>																				
Name	<input type="text"/>																				
VID	<input type="text" value="1"/>																				
IVID	<input type="text" value="1"/>																				
Learning	<input type="text" value="Disabled"/>																				
Inner Tag										Outer Tag											
Type	<input type="text" value="None"/>									VLAN ID	<input type="text" value="0"/>										
VID Mode	<input type="text" value="Normal"/>																				
VLAN ID	<input type="text" value="1"/>																				
PCP/DEI Preservation	<input type="text" value="Fixed"/>																				
PCP	<input type="text" value="0"/>																				
DEI	<input type="text" value="0"/>																				
Save										Reset										Cancel	

## NNI Ports

The list of Network to Network Interfaces for the EVC.

## EVC ID

The EVC ID identifies the EVC. The allowed range is from 1 through 256.

## Name

The name for the EVC. It is case sensitive and can contain up to 256 characters combination of alphanumeric and special characters.

## VID

The VLAN ID in the PB network. It may be inserted in a C-tag, S-tag or S-custom tag depending on the NNI port VLAN configuration. The allowed range is from 1 through 4095.

## IVID

The Internal/classified VLAN ID in the PB network. The allowed range is from 1 through 4095.

## Learning

The learning mode for the EVC controls whether source MAC addresses are learned for frames matching the EVC. Learning may be disabled if the EVC only includes two UNI/NNI ports. Possible values are:

- Enabled: Learning is enabled (MAC addresses are learned).
- Disabled: Learning is disabled (MAC addresses are not learned).

## Inner Tag

### Type

The inner tag type is used to determine whether an inner tag is inserted in frames forwarded to NNI ports. Possible values are:

- None: An inner tag is not inserted.
- C-tag: An inner C-tag is inserted.
- S-tag: An inner S-tag is inserted.
- S-custom-tag: An inner tag is inserted and the tag type is determined by the VLAN port configuration of the NNI.

## VID Mode

The inner VID Mode affects the VID in the inner and outer tag. Possible values are:

- Normal: The VID of the two outer tags aren't swapped.
- Tunnel: The VID of the two outer tags are swapped, so that the VID of the outer tag is taken from the Inner Tag configuration and the VID of the inner tag is the EVC VID. In this mode, the NNI ports are normally configured to do EVC classification based on the inner tag.

## VLAN ID

The Inner tag VLAN ID. The allowed range is from 1 through 4095.

## PCP/DEI Preservation

The inner tag PCP and DEI preservation. Possible values are:

- Preserved: The inner tag PCP and DEI is preserved.
- Fixed: The inner tag PCP and DEI is fixed.

## PCP

The inner tag PCP value. The allowed range is from 0 through 7.

## DEI

The inner tag DEI value. The allowed value is 0 or 1.

## Outer Tag

### VLAN ID

The EVC outer tag VID for UNI ports. The allowed range is from 1 through 4095.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Return to the previous page; any changes made locally will be undone.

## 5.5.5 ECEs Configuration

This page displays the current EVC Control Entries (ECEs). The settings can also be configured here.

ECE Control List Configuration >		Ports Configuration		L2CP Configuration		Bandwidth Profiles Configuration		EVCs Configuration		ECEs Configuration		EVC Statistics Monitor		Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>		Refresh		Remove All															
		Ingress Matching					Actions					Egress Outer Tag																					
ECE ID		UNI Ports		Tag Type		VID		PCP		DEI		Frame Type		Direction		EVC ID		Tag Pop Count		Policy ID		Class		Mode		PCP/DEI Preservation		PCP		DEI		Conflict	

### ECE ID

The ECE ID identifies the ECE. Unique ECE IDs are automatically assigned to ECEs added. The possible range is from 1 through 256.

### Ingress Matching

#### UNI Ports

The list of User Network Interfaces for the ECE.

#### Tag Type

The tag type for the ECE. Possible values are:

- Any: The ECE will match both tagged and untagged frames.
- Untagged: The ECE will match untagged frames only.
- C-Tagged: The ECE will match custom tagged frames only.
- S-Tagged: The ECE will match service tagged frames only.
- Tagged: The ECE will match tagged frames only.

#### VID

The VLAN ID for the ECE. It only significant if tag type 'Tagged' is selected. Possible values are:

- Specific: The range is from 0 through 4095.
- Any: The ECE will match any VLAN ID.

#### PCP

The PCP value for the ECE. It only significant if tag type 'Tagged' is selected. Possible values are:

- Specific: The ECE will match a specific PCP in the range 0 through 7.
- Range: The ECE will match PCP values in the selected range 0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7,

0-3 or 4-7.

- Any: The ECE will match any PCP value.

## DEI

The DEI value for the ECE. It only significant if tag type 'Tagged' is selected. The possible values is: 0, 1 or Any.

## Frame Type

The frame type for the ECE. Possible values are:

- Any: The ECE will match any frame type.
- IPv4: The ECE will match IPv4 frames only.
- IPv6: The ECE will match IPv6 frames only.

## Actions

### Direction

The EVCs and ECEs are used to setup flows in one or both directions as determined by the ECE Direction parameter. If the ECE is bidirectional, the ingress rules of the NNI ports will be setup to match the traffic being forwarded to NNI ports. Possible values are:

- Both: Bidirectional.
- UNI-to-NNI: Unidirectional from UNI to NNI.
- NNI-to-UNI: Unidirectional from NNI to UNI.

### EVC ID

The EVC ID for the ECE. The ECE is only active when mapping to an existing EVC. Possible values are:

- Specific: The range is from 1 through 256.
- None: The ECE does not map to an EVC.

### Tag Pop Count

The ingress tag pop count for the ECE. The possible range is from 0 through 2.

### Policy ID

The ACL Policy ID for the ECE. The range is from 0 through 255.

### Class

The traffic class for the ECE. The range is from 0 through 7.

### Egress Outer Tag

#### Mode

The outer tag for nni-to-uni direction for the ECE. Possible values are:

- Enable: Enable outer tag for nni-to-uni direction for the ECE.
- Disable: Disable outer tag for nni-to-uni direction for the ECE.

## PEC/DEI Preservation

The outer tag PCP and DEI preservation for the ECE. Possible values are:

- Preserved: The outer tag PCP and DEI are preserved.
- Fixed: The outer tag PCP and DEI are fixed.

## PCP

The outer tag PCP value for the ECE. The possible range is from 0 through 7.

## DEI

The outer tag DEI value for the ECE. The possible value is 0 or 1.

## Conflict

Indicates the hardware status of the specific ECE. The specific ECE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations.

## Modification Buttons

You can modify each ECE (EVC Control Entry) in the table using the following buttons:



: Inserts a new ECE before the current row.



: Edits the ECE row.



: Moves the ECE up the list.



: Moves the ECE down the list.



: Deletes the ECE.



: The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the ECE listings.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

Remove all: Click to remove all ECEs.

This page displays current ECE configurations. The settings can also be configured here.

ECE Configuration																			
UNI Ports																			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ingress Matching										Actions									
Tag Type <input type="text" value="Any"/>										Direction <input type="text" value="Both"/>									
Frame Type <input type="text" value="Any"/>										EVC ID Filter <input type="text" value="Specific"/>									
										EVC ID Value <input type="text" value="1"/>									
										Tag Pop Count <input type="text" value="0"/>									
										Policy ID <input type="text" value="0"/>									
										Class <input type="text" value="Disabled"/>									
MAC Parameters																			
SMAC Filter <input type="text" value="Any"/>																			
DMAC Type <input type="text" value="Any"/>																			
Egress Outer Tag																			
Mode <input type="text" value="Disabled"/>																			
PCP/DEI Preservation <input type="text" value="Fixed"/>																			
PCP <input type="text" value="0"/>																			
DEI <input type="text" value="0"/>																			
<input type="button" value="Save"/>					<input type="button" value="Reset"/>					<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>									

## UNI Ports

The list of User Network Interfaces for the ECE.

## Ingress Matching

### Tag Type

The tag type for matching the ECE. Possible values are:

- Any: The ECE will match both tagged and untagged frames.
- Untagged: The ECE will match untagged frames only.
- C-Tagged: The ECE will match custom tagged frames only.
- S-Tagged: The ECE will match service tagged frames only.
- Tagged: The ECE will match tagged frames only.

## VLAN ID Filter

The VLAN ID filter for matching the ECE. It only significant if tag type 'Tagged' is selected. Possible values are:

- Any: No VLAN ID filter is specified. (VLAN ID filter status is "don't-care".)
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific VLAN ID value with this ECE, choose this

value. A field for entering a specific value appears.

- Range: If you want to filter a specific VLAN ID range filter with this ECE, choose this value. A field for entering a range appears.

## VLAN ID Value

When "Specific" is selected for the VLAN ID filter, you can enter a specific value. The allowed value is from 0 through 4095.

## VLAN ID Range

When "Range" is selected for the VLAN ID filter, you can enter a specific range. The allowed range is from 0 through 4095.

## PCP

The PCP value for matching the ECE. It only significant if tag type 'Tagged' is selected.

Possible values are:

- Any: The ECE will match any PCP value.
- Specific: The ECE will match a specific PCP in the range 0 through 7.
- Range: The ECE will match PCP values in the selected range 0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3 or 4-7.

## DEI

The DEI value for matching the ECE. It only significant if tag type 'Tagged' is selected.

The allowed value is: 0, 1 or Any.

## Frame Type

The frame type for the ECE. Possible values are:

- Any: The ECE will match any frame type.
- IPv4: The ECE will match IPv4 frames only.
- IPv6: The ECE will match IPv6 frames only.

## IP Parameters

### Protocol

The IP protocol for matching the ECE. Possible values are:

- Any: No protocol filter is specified. (Protocol filter status is "don't-care".)
- UDP: Specify the UDP for matching the ECE.
- TCP: Specify the TCP for matching the ECE.
- Other: If you want to filter a specific protocol value with this ECE, choose this value. A field for entering a specific value appears.

### Protocol Value

When "other" is selected for the protocol filter, you can enter a specific value. The allowed value is from 0 through 255.

## SIP/DIP Filter

The source/destination IP address for matching the ECE. It depends on by the port address mode, when port address mode is set to 'Source' then the field is used for source address. Similarly when port address mode is set to 'Destination' then the field is used for destination address. Possible values are:

- Any: No SIP/DIP filter is specified. (SIP/DIP filter status is "don't-care".)
- Host: When "IPv4" is selected for the Frame Type, if you want to filter a specific host address with this ECE, choose this value. A field for entering a host address appears.
- Network: When "IPv4" is selected for the Frame Type, if you want to filter a specific network address with this ECE, choose this value. Two fields for entering a specific network address and network mask appears.
- Specific: When "IPv6" is selected for the Frame Type, if you want to filter a specific network address with this ECE, choose this value. Two fields for entering a specific network address and network mask appears.

## SIP/DIP Address

When "IPv4" is selected for the Frame Type and "Host" or "Network" is selected for the SIP/DIP filter, you can enter a specific host or network address. When "IPv6" is selected for the Frame Type, the field only supported 32 bits for IPv6 address.

## SIP/DIP Mask

When "IPv4" is selected for the Frame Type and "Host" or "Network" is selected for the SIP/DIP filter, you can enter a specific network mask. When "IPv6" is selected for the Frame Type, the field only supported 32 bits for IPv6 address mask.

## DSCP Filter

The DSCP filter for matching the ECE. Possible values are:

- Any: No DSCP filter is specified. (DSCP filter status is "don't-care".)
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific DSCP value with this ECE, choose this value. A field for entering a specific value appears.
- Range: If you want to filter a specific DSCP range filter with this ECE, choose this value. A field for entering a range appears.

## DSCP Value

When "Specific" is selected for the DSCP filter, you can enter a specific value. The allowed value is from 0 through 63.

## DSCP Range

When "Range" is selected for the DSCP filter, you can enter a specific range. The allowed range is from 0 through 63.

## Fragment

The IPv4 Fragment for matching the ECE. This involves the settings for the More Fragments (MF) bit and the Fragment Offset (FRAG OFFSET) field for an IPv4 frame.

Possible values are:

- Any: The ECE will match any MF bit.
- Non-Fragment: IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.
- Fragment: IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero must be able to match this entry.

## UDP/TCP Parameters

### Source Port Filter

The TCP/UDP source port for matching the ECE. It only significant if protocol filter 'UDP' or 'TCP' is selected. Possible values are:

- Any: No TCP/UDP source port filter is specified. (Source port filter status is "don't-care".)
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source port No. Use this ECE, choose this value. A field for entering a specific No. appears.
- Range: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source port range filter with this ECE, choose this value. A field for entering a range appears.

### Source Port No.

When "Specific" is selected for the source port filter, you can enter a specific value. The allowed value is from 0 through 65535.

### Source Port Range

When "Range" is selected for the source port filter, you can enter a specific range. The allowed range is from 0 through 65535.

### Destination Port Filter

The TCP/UDP destination port for matching the ECE. It only significant if protocol filter 'UDP' or 'TCP' is selected. The possible values are:

Any: No TCP/UDP destination port filter is specified. (Destination port filter status is "don't-care").

Specific: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP destination port No. Use this ECE, choose this value. A field for entering a specific No. appears.

Range: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP destination port range filter with this ECE, choose this value. A field for entering a range appears.

## Destination Port No.

When "Specific" is selected for the destination port filter, you can enter a specific value. The allowed value is from 0 through 65535.

## Destination Port Range

When "Range" is selected for the destination port filter, you can enter a specific range. The allowed range is from 0 through 65535.

## MAC Parameters

### SMAC Filter

The source MAC address for matching the ECE. Possible values are:

- Any: No SMAC filter is specified. (SMAC filter status is "don't-care".)
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific SMAC value with this ECE, choose this value. A field for entering a specific value appears.

### SMAC Value

When "Specific" is selected for the SMAC filter, you can enter a specific value. The legal format is "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx" or "xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx" or "xxxxxxxxxxxx" (x is a hexadecimal digit).

### DMAC Type

The destination MAC address type for matching the ECE. Possible values are:

- Any: No DMAC type is specified. (DMAC filter status is "don't-care".)
- Unicast: Frame must be unicast.
- Multicast: Frame must be multicast.
- Broadcast: Frame must be broadcast.

## Action

### Direction

The EVCs and ECEs are used to setup flows in one or both directions as determined by the ECE Direction parameter. If the ECE is bidirectional, the ingress rules of the NNI ports will be setup to match the traffic being forwarded to NNI ports. Possible values are:

- Both: Bidirectional.
- UNI-to-NNI: Unidirectional from UNI to NNI.
- NNI-to-UNI: Unidirectional from NNI to UNI.

### EVC ID Filter

The EVC ID for the ECE. The ECE is only active when mapping to an existing EVC. Possible values are:

- Any: No EVC ID filter is specified. (EVC ID filter status is "don't-care".)
- Specific: If you want to filter a specific EVC ID with this ECE, choose this value. A

field for entering a specific value appears.

## **EVC ID Value**

When "Specific" is selected for the VLAN ID filter, you can enter a specific value. The allowed value is from 1 through 256.

## **Tag Pop Count**

The ingress tag pop count for the ECE. The allowed range is from 0 through 2.

## **Policy ID**

The ACL Policy ID for the ECE for matching ACL rules. The allowed range is from 0 through 255.

## **Class**

The traffic class for the ECE. The allowed range is from 0 through 7 or disabled.

## **Egress Outer Tag**

### **Mode**

The outer tag for nni-to-uni direction for the ECE. Possible values are:

- Enable: Enable outer tag for nni-to-uni direction for the ECE.
- Disable: Disable outer tag for nni-to-uni direction for the ECE.

## **PEC/DEI Preservation**

The outer tag PCP and DEI preservation for the ECE. Possible values are:

- Preserved: The outer tag PCP and DEI is preserved.
- Fixed: The outer tag PCP and DEI is fixed.

## **PCP**

The outer tag PCP value for the ECE. The allowed range is from 0 through 7.

## **DEI**

The outer tag DEI value for the ECE. The allowed value is 0 or 1.

## **Buttons**

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Return to the previous page; any changes made locally will be undone.

## **5.5.6 EVC Statistics**

This page provides NNI port traffic statistics for the selected EVC. It also shows counters for UNI ports of ECEs mapping to the EVC. And the MPLS Pseudo-Wires counters are included when the PW ID is attached to the selected EVC.

Ethernet Services >		Ports Configuration	L2CP Configuration	Bandwidth Profiles Configuration	EVCs Configuration	ECES Configuration	EVC Statistics Monitor	Port 1 ▼	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh	Clear
Class	Green Frames		Yellow Frames		Red Frames		Discarded Frames				
	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx		Green	Yellow			
0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0			
1	0	0	0	0	0		0	0			
2	0	0	0	0	0		0	0			
3	0	0	0	0	0		0	0			
4	0	0	0	0	0		0	0			
5	0	0	0	0	0		0	0			
6	0	0	0	0	0		0	0			
7	0	0	0	0	0		0	0			

## Class

The traffic class for the EVC.

## Green Frames Rx

The number of green received.

## Green Frames Tx

The number of green transmitted.

## Yellow Frames Rx

The number of yellow received.

## Yellow Frames Tx

The number of yellow transmitted.

## Red Frames Rx

The number of red received.

## Discarded Frames Green

The number of discarded in the green color.

## Discarded Frames Yellow

The number of discarded in the yellow color.

## Buttons

Port 1 ▼: The port select box determines which port is affected by clicking the buttons.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to enable an automatic refresh. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for the selected port.

## 5.6 RADIUS

### 5.6.1 RADIUS Server Configuration

This page allows you to configure the RADIUS servers.

RADIUS >	RADIUS Server Configuration	RADIUS Server Status Overview Monitor	RADIUS Authentication Statistics Monitor
----------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------------	--

Global Configuration

Timeout	<input type="text" value="5"/>	seconds
Retransmit	<input type="text" value="3"/>	times
Deadtime	<input type="text" value="0"/>	minutes
Key	<input type="text"/>	
NAS-IP-Address	<input type="text"/>	
NAS-IPv6-Address	<input type="text"/>	
NAS-Identifier	<input type="text"/>	

Server Configuration

Delete	Hostname	Auth Port	Acct Port	Timeout	Retransmit	Key
--------	----------	-----------	-----------	---------	------------	-----

Add New Server

SaveReset

## Global Configuration

These setting are common for all of the RADIUS servers.

### Timeout

Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a RADIUS server before retransmitting the request.

### Retransmit

Retransmit is the number of times, in the range 1 to 1000, a RADIUS request is retransmitted to a server that is not responding. If the server has not responded after the last retransmit it is considered to be dead.

### Deadtime

Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 分, is the period during which the switch will not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying to contact a server that it has already determined as dead.

Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (0) will enable this feature, but only if more than one server has been configured.

### Key

The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the RADIUS server and the switch.

## NAS-IP-Address (Attribute 4)

The IPv4 address to be used as attribute 4 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.

## NAS-Identifier (Attribute 32)

The identifier - up to 253 characters long - to be used as attribute 32 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the NAS-Identifier is not included in the packet.

## Server Configuration

The table has one row for each RADIUS server and a number of columns, which are:

### Delete

To delete a RADIUS server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next Save.

### Hostname

The IP address or hostname of the RADIUS server.

### Auth Port

The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for authentication. Set to 0 to disable authentication.

### Acct Port

The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for accounting. Set to 0 to disable accounting.

### Timeout

This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the global timeout value.

### Retransmit

This optional setting overrides the global retransmit value. Leaving it blank will use the global retransmit value.

### Key

This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global key.

## Adding New Server

Click “Add New Server” to add a new RADIUS server. An empty row is added to the table, and the RADIUS server can be configured as needed. Up to 5 servers are supported.

The “Delete” button can be used to undo the addition of the new server.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 5.6.2 RADIUS Server Status Overview Monitoring

This page provides an overview of RADIUS server status. This server is configurable on the Authentication configuration page.

RADIUS > RADIUS Server Configuration RADIUS Server Status Overview Monitor RADIUS Authentication Statistics Monitor Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/> Refresh					
#	Host Name	Authentication Port	Authentication Status	Accounting Port	Accounting Status
1			Disabled		Disabled
2			Disabled		Disabled
3			Disabled		Disabled
4			Disabled		Disabled
5			Disabled		Disabled

### RADIUS Servers#

The RADIUS server number. Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.

### Host Name

The IP address of this server.

### Authentication Port

UDP port number for authentication.

### Authentication Status

The current status of the server. This field takes one of the following values:

- Disabled: The server is disabled.
- Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.
- Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept access attempts.
- Dead (X seconds left): Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.

### Accounting Port

Billing UDP port number.

### Accounting Status

The current status of the server. This field takes one of the following values:

- Disabled: The server is disabled.
- Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.
- Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept access attempts.
- Dead (X seconds left): Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

### 5.6.3 RADIUS Authentication Statistics Link Monitoring

This page provides detailed statistics for a particular RADIUS server.

RADIUS >

RADIUS Server Configuration

RADIUS Server Status Overview Monitor

RADIUS Authentication Statistics Monitor

Server #1 ▾

Auto-refresh ☐

Refresh

Clear

RADIUS Authentication Statistics#1

Receive Packets		Transmit Packets	
Access Accepts	0	Access Requests	0
Access Rejects	0	Access Retransmissions	0
Access Challenges	0	Pending Requests	0
Malformed Access Responses	0	Timeouts	0
Bad Authenticators	0		
Unknown Types	0		
Packets Dropped	0		
OtherInfo			
IP Address			
State	Disabled		
Round Trip Time	0 ms		

RADIUS Accounting Statistics#1

Receive Packets		Transmit Packets	
Responses	0	Requests	0
Malformed Responses	0	Retransmissions	0
Bad Authenticators	0	Pending Requests	0
Unknown Types	0	Timeouts	0
Packets Dropped	0		
OtherInfo			
IP Address			
State	Disabled		
Round Trip Time	0 ms		

## RADIUS Authentication Statistics

The statistics map closely to those specified in RFC4668 – RADIUS Authentication Client MIB.

Use the server select box to switch between the backend servers to show details for.

## Packet Counters

RADIUS authentication server packet counter. There are seven receive and four transmit counters.

Direction	Name	RFC4668 Name	Note
Rx	Access Accepts	radiusAuthClientExtAccessAccepts	The number of RADIUS Access-Accept packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.
Rx	Access Rejects	radiusAuthClientExtAccessRejects	The number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.
Rx	Access Challenges	radiusAuthClientExtAccessChallenges	The number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.
Rx	Malformed access response	radiusAuthClientExtMalformedAccessResponses	The number of malformed RADIUS Access-Response packets received from the server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or Message Authenticator attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed access responses.
Rx	Bad authenticators	radiusAuthClientExtBadAuthenticators	The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets containing invalid authenticators or Message Authenticator attributes received from the server.
Rx	Unknown types	radiusAuthClientExtUnknownTypes	The number of RADIUS packets that were received with unknown types from the server on the authentication port and dropped.
Rx	Packets Dropped	radiusAuthClientExtPacketsDropped	The number of RADIUS packets that were received from the server on the authentication port and dropped for some other reason.
Tx	Access	radiusAuthClientE	The number of RADIUS

Direction	Name	RFC4668 Name	Note
	Requests	xtAccessRequests	Access-Request packets sent to the server. This does not include retransmissions.
Tx	Access Retransmissions	radiusAuthClientE xtAccessRetransmissions	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets retransmitted to the RADIUS authentication server.
Tx	Pending Requests	radiusAuthClientE xtPendingRequests	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets destined for the server that have not yet timed out or received a response. This variable is incremented when an Access-Request is sent and decremented due to receipt of an Access-Accept, Access-Reject, Access-Challenge, timeout, or retransmission.
Tx	Timeouts	radiusAuthClientE xtTimeouts	The number of authentication timeouts to the server. After a timeout, the client may retry to the same server, send to a different server, or give up. A retry to the same server is counted as a retransmit as well as a timeout. A send to a different server is counted as a Request as well as a timeout.

## Other Info

This section contains information about the state of the server and the latest round-trip time.

Name	RFC4668 Name	Description
IP Address	-	IP address and UDP port number of the related authentication server
State	-	Shows the state of the server. It adopts one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled: The selected server is disabled.</li> <li>Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.</li> <li>Ready: The server is enabled, IP</li> </ul>

Name	RFC4668 Name	Description
		<p>communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept access attempts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dead (X seconds left): Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.</li> </ul>
Round-trip time	radiusAuthClientExtRoundTripTime	<p>The time interval (measured in milliseconds) between the most recent Access-Reply/Access-Challenge and the Access-Request that matched it from the RADIUS authentication server. The granularity of this measurement is 100 ms. A value of 0 ms indicates that there hasn't been round-trip communication with the server yet.</p>

## RADIUS Accounting Statistics

The statistics map closely to those specified in RFC4670-RADIUS Accounting Client MIB.

Use the server select box to switch between the backend servers to show details for.

## Packet Counters

RADIUS accounting server packet counter. There are five receive and four transmit counters.

Direction	Name	RFC4670 Name	Description
Rx	Responses	radiusAccClientExtResponses	The number of RADIUS packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.
Rx	Malformed Response	radiusAccClientExtMalformedResponses	The number of malformed RADIUS packets received from the server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or unknown types are not included as malformed access

Direction	Name	RFC4670 Name	Description
			responses.
Rx	Bad authenticat ors	radiusAcctClient ExtBadAuthentic ators	The number of RADIUS packets containing invalid authenticators received from the server.
Rx	Unknown type	radiusAccClient ExtUnknownTyp es	The number of RADIUS packets of unknown types that were received from the server on the accounting port.
Rx	Packets Dropped	radiusAccClient ExtPacketsDrop ped	The number of RADIUS packets that were received from the server on the accounting port and dropped for some other reason.
Tx	Requests	radiusAccClient ExtRequests	The number of RADIUS packets sent to the server. This does not include retransmissions.
Tx	Retransmis sions	radiusAccClient ExtRetransmissi ons	The number of RADIUS packets retransmitted to the RADIUS accounting server.
Tx	Pending Requests	radiusAccClient ExtPendingReq uests	The number of RADIUS packets destined for the server that have not yet timed out or received a response. This variable is incremented when a Request is sent and decremented due to receipt of a Response, timeout, or retransmission.
Tx	Timeout	radiusAccClient ExtTimeouts	The number of accounting timeouts to the server. After a timeout, the client may retry to the same server, send to a different server, or give up. A retry to the same server is counted as a retransmit as well as a timeout. A send to a different server is counted as a Request as well as a timeout.

## Other Info

This section contains information about the state of the server and the latest round-trip time.

Name	RFC4670 Name	Description
IP Address	-	IP address and UDP port for the accounting server in question.
State	-	<p>Shows the state of the server. It takes one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Disabled: The selected server is disabled.</li><li>• Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.</li><li>• Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept accounting attempts.</li><li>• Dead (X seconds left): Accounting attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.</li></ul>
Round-trip time	radiusAccClientExt RoundTripTime	The time interval (measured in milliseconds) between the most recent Response and the Request that matched it from the RADIUS accounting server. The granularity of this measurement is 100 ms. A value of 0 ms indicates that there hasn't been round-trip communication with the server yet.

## Buttons

The server select box determines which server is affected by clicking the buttons.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to enable an automatic refresh. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for the selected server. The "Pending Requests" counter will not be cleared by this operation.

## 5.7 TACACS+ Server Configuration

This page allows you to configure the TACACS+ servers.

TACACS+ Server Configuration

Global Configuration

Timeout

5

seconds

Deadtime

0

minutes

Key

Server Configuration

Delete

Hostname

Port

Timeout

Key

Add New Entry

Save

Reset

### Global Configuration

These settings are common for all of the TACACS+ servers.

#### Timeout

Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a TACACS+ server before it is considered to be dead.

#### Deadtime

Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 分, is the period during which the switch will not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying to contact a server that it has already determined as dead.

Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (0) will enable this feature, but only if more than one server has been configured.

#### Key

The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the TACACS+ server and the switch.

## Server Configuration

The table has one row for each TACACS+ server and a number of columns, which are:

### Delete

To delete a TACACS+ server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next Save.

### Hostname

The IP address or hostname of the TACACS+ server.

### Port

The TCP port to use on the TACACS+ server for authentication.

### Timeout

This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the global timeout value.

### Key

This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global key.

## Add New Entry

Click “Add new entry” to add a new TACACS + server. An empty row is added to the table, and the TACACS+ server can be configured as needed. Up to 5 servers are supported.

The “Delete” button can be used to undo the addition of the new server.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# 6 Layer 2 Protocol

## 6.1 MAC Address Table

### 6.1.1 MAC Address Table Configuration

MAC >
MAC Address Table Configuration
MAC Address Table Monitor

Aging Configuration

Disable Automatic Aging ☐

Aging Time  seconds

MAC Table Learning

	Port Members																			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Auto	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Disable	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Static	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Static MAC Table Configuration

	Port Members																						
Delete	VLAN ID	MAC Address	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	
Add New Static Entry																							

The MAC Address Table is configured on this page. Set timeouts for entries in the dynamic MAC Table and configure the static MAC table here.

## Aging Configuration

By default, dynamic entries are removed from the MAC table after 300 seconds. This removal is also called aging.

Configure aging time by entering a value here in seconds; for example, Age time seconds.

"Aging time": the allowed range is 0.1 to 1 million seconds.

"Disable Auto Aging": disable the auto aging function of dynamic entries by checking Disable Auto Aging.

## MAC Table Learning

If the learning mode for a given port is greyed out, another module is in control of the mode, so that it cannot be changed by the user. An example of such a module is the MAC-Based Authentication under 802.1X.

Each port can do learning based upon the following settings:

### Auto

Learning is done automatically as soon as a frame with unknown SMAC is received.

### Disable

No learning is done.

### Secure

Only static MAC entries are learned, all other frames are dropped.

Notice:

Make sure that the link used for managing the switch is added to the Static Mac Table before changing to secure learning mode, otherwise the management link is lost and can only be restored by using another non-secure port or by connecting to the switch via the serial interface.

## Static MAC Table Configuration

The static entries in the MAC table are shown in this table. The static MAC table can contain 64 entries.

The MAC table is sorted first by VLAN ID and then by MAC address.

### Delete

Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

### VLAN ID

The VLAN ID of the entry.

## MAC Address

The MAC address of the entry.

## Port Members

Checkmarks indicate which ports are members of the entry. Check or uncheck as needed to modify the entry.

## Add New Static Entry

Click “add new static entry” to add a new MAC table entry. Specify the VLAN ID, MAC address, and port members for the new entry. Click "Apply".

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.1.2 MAC Address Table Monitoring

Entries in the MAC Table are shown on this page. The MAC Table contains up to 8192 entries, and is sorted first by VLAN ID, then by MAC address.

MAC >

MAC Address Table Configuration

MAC Address Table Monitor

Auto-refresh ☐

Refresh

Clear

|<<

>>|

Start from VLAN

1

and MAC address

00-00-00-00-00-00

with

20

entries per page.

			Port Members																				
Type	VLAN	MAC Address	CPU	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Static	1	00-02-6F-01-02-03	✓																				
Dynamic	1	00-E0-4D-2F-2F-52											✓										
Static	1	33-33-00-00-00-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Static	1	33-33-00-00-00-02	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Static	1	33-33-FF-01-02-03	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Each page shows up to 999 entries from the MAC table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MAC Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID and the lowest MAC address found in the MAC Table. The Start “MAC address” and “VLAN” input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MAC Table. Clicking the “Refresh” button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MAC Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a “Refresh” button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The ">>" button will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "<<" button to start over.

## MAC Address Table

### Type

Indicates whether the entry is a static or a dynamic entry.

### VLAN

The VLAN ID of the entry.

### MAC Address

The MAC address of the entry.

### Port Members

The ports that are members of the entry.

### Buttons

Auto-refresh: Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "Start from MAC address" and "VLAN" input fields.

Clear: refresh all dynamic entries.

<<: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MAC Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID and MAC address.

>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

## 6.2 VLAN

### 6.2.1 VLAN

On this page, users can create VLAN and edit VLAN description.

VLAN >
VLAN
Access
Trunk
Hybrid
<<
>>

VID

Save
Reset

VLAN Set

+ ADD
-- DELETE

<input type="checkbox"/>	VLAN	Description	Untagged Port	Tagged Port	State
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	VLAN1	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20		static

VLAN Count: 1
Page Cout: 1
Page: 
Goto

## VID

Management VLAN ID, the VLAN member can manage devices by accessing the WEB.

## VLAN

VLAN ID number, value range is 1-4094.

## Description

Description information of VLAN.

## Untagged Port

Untagged port member to conduct untagged process to sending data frame.

## Tagged Port

Tag port member to conduct tagged process to sending data frame.

## State

State type:

- Static;
- Dynamic.

## Buttons

Add: click to add VLAN.

Delete: Click to delete the selected VLAN.

## 6.2.2 Access interface

On this page, users can configure the port VLAN mode (access, trunk, Hybrid), and port PVID.

VLAN >

VLAN

Access

Trunk

Hybrid

Access set

SET

MODE

<input type="checkbox"/>	Port	PVID
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	16	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	18	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	19	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	20	1

### Port

The corresponding port name of the device Ethernet port.

## PVID

PVID value, it defaults to 1, value range is 1-4094. Each port has a PVID property, when the port receives Untag messages, it adds Tag mark on them according to PVID. When the port transmits data message with the same Tag mark as PVID, it would erase the Tag mark and then transmit the message. The PVID of all ports default to 1.

## Buttons

Set: Click to configure the PVID of the selected port.

Mode: Click to configure the port mode of the selected port.

There are three port link types that the switch supports:

- Access: port only belongs to 1 VLAN(which is the default VLAN), all ports of the switch are Access mode by default and all PVID are 1.
- Trunk: port can belong to multiple VLAN, Trunk port can allow the messages of multiple VLANs to pass with Tag, but only allow the messages of one VLAN to transmit without tag (strip Tag) from this kind of interface. Commonly used in the connection between network devices.
- Hybrid: port can belong to multiple VLANs. Hybrid port allows messages of multiple VLANs to pass with tag, and allows the messages sent from this kind of interface to configure whether the messages of some VLANs is with tag (not strip Tag) or not (strip Tag) . It could be used in the connection between network devices, as well as user devices.

If the port mode is set to Trunk or Hybrid, the port display will be updated to the tab corresponding to “Trunk” or “Hybrid”.

### 6.2.3 Trunk

On this page, user can configure the relevant parameters of Trunk port mode.

VLAN >	VLAN	Access	Trunk	Hybrid
Trunk set				
<div>SET MODE</div>				
<div><input type="checkbox"/> Port PVID Tag VLAN</div>				

## Port

The corresponding port name of the device Ethernet port.

## PVID

The PVID number of the port, ranging from 1-4094.

## TagVLAN

VLAN ID number with TAG allowed by interface, a single value or range ("- indicates the range). For example: 9 or 10-15.

## Buttons

Set: Check the entries that need to be reconfigured, click "Set" to reset PVID value and TagVLAN parameters.

Mode: Click "Mode" to set the mode to Access or Hybrid. If the port mode is set to Access or Hybrid, the port display will be updated to the tab corresponding to Access or Hybrid.

## 6.2.4 Hybrid

On this page, user can configure the relevant parameters of Hybrid port mode.

VLAN >	VLAN	Access	Trunk	Hybrid
Hybrid set				
<div>SET MODE</div>				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Port	PVID	Untag Vlan	Allow Vlan
Egress Tagging				

## Port

The corresponding port name of the device Ethernet port.

## PVID

The PVID number of the port, ranging from 1-4094.

## Untag Vlan

The VLAN ID number that the port allows to pass without tags.

## Allow Vlan

The VLAN ID number that the port allows to pass, a single value or range (the range is indicated by "-"). For example: 9 or 10-15.

## Egress Tagging

Processing mode of Hybrid interface for marking of exit message;

- UntagPortVLAN:PVID is not tagged;
- TagAll: Tag all VLAN;
- UntagAll: Untag all VLAN.

## Process for Port Receiving Message

Interface type	Process for Receiving Untagged Message	Process for Receiving Tagged Message
Access interface	Receive this message and tag it with default VLAN ID.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Receive the message when the VLAN ID is the same as default VLAN ID.</li> <li>• Discard the message when the VLAN ID is different from the default VLAN ID.</li> </ul>
Trunk	Receive this message and tag it with default VLAN ID.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Receive this message when the VLAN ID is in the list of VLAN ID that allow to pass through the interface.</li> <li>• Discard this message when the VLAN ID is not in the list of VLAN ID that allow to pass through the interface.</li> </ul>
Hybrid		

## Process for Port Sending Message

Interface type	The process of transmit frame
Access interface	Strip the PVID Tag of the message first, then transmit it.
Trunk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the VLAN ID is the same as the default VLAN ID, and it is the VLAN ID allowed to pass through the interface, it would strip the Tag and send this message.</li> <li>• When the VLAN ID is different from the default VLAN ID, and it's the VLAN ID allowed to pass through the interface, it would remain its original Tag and send the message.</li> </ul>
Hybrid	When the VLAN ID is the one allowed to pass through the interface, it would send this message. It could be set to whether

Interface type	The process of transmit frame
	to carry Tag during transmission.

## 6.3 DHCP Server

### 6.3.1 Mode Setting

This page configures global mode and VLAN mode to enable/disable DHCP server per system and per VLAN.

DHCP Server >	Mode Configuration	Excluded IP Configuration	Pool Configuration	Statistics Monitor	Binding Monitor	Conflict Monitor
---------------	--------------------	---------------------------	--------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------------

Global Mode

Mode Disabled ▼

VLAN Mode

Delete

VLAN Range

Mode

Add VLAN Range

save

reset

### Global Mode

Configure operation mode to enable/disable DHCP server per system.

### Mode

Configure the operation mode per system. Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enable DHCP server per system.
- Disabled: Disable DHCP server per system.

### VLAN Mode

Configure operation mode to enable/disable DHCP server per VLAN.

### VLAN Range

Indicate the VLAN range in which DHCP server is enabled or disabled. The first VLAN ID must be smaller than or equal to the second VLAN ID. BUT, if the VLAN range contains only 1 VLAN ID, then you can just input it into either one of the first and second VLAN ID or both.

On the other hand, if you want to disable existed VLAN range, then you can follow the steps.

1 click "add VLAN range" to add a new VLAN range.

2 Input the VLAN range that you want to disable.

3 Choose Mode to be disabled.

4 Press "Apply" to apply the changes.

Then, you will see the disabled VLAN range is removed from the DHCP Server mode configuration page.

## Mode

Indicate the operation mode per VLAN. Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enable DHCP server per VLAN.
- Disabled: Disable DHCP server per VLAN.

## Buttons

Add VLAN range: click to add new VLAN range.

Apply: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.3.2 Reserve IP Address Configuration

This page configures excluded IP addresses. DHCP server will not allocate these excluded IP addresses to DHCP client.

DHCP Server >	Mode Configuration	Excluded IP Configuration	Pool Configuration	Statistics Monitor	Binding Monitor	Conflict Monitor
Excluded IP Address						
<a href="#">Delete</a> <a href="#">IP Range</a>						
<input type="button" value="Add IP Range"/>						
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>						

## Excluded IP Address

Configure excluded IP addresses.

## IP Range

Define the IP range to be excluded IP addresses. The first excluded IP must be smaller than or equal to the second excluded IP. BUT, if the IP range contains only 1 excluded IP, then you can just input it to either one of the first and second excluded IP or both.

## Buttons

Add IP range: Click to add a new excluded IP range.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 6.3.3 DHCP Pool Configuration

This page manages DHCP pools. According to the DHCP pool, DHCP server will allocate IP address and deliver configuration parameters to DHCP client.

DHCP Server >	Mode Configuration	Excluded IP Configuration	Pool Configuration	Statistics Monitor	Binding Monitor	Conflict Monitor
Pool Setting						
Delete	Name	Type	IP	Subnet Mask	Lease Time	
<input type="button" value="Add New Pool"/>						
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>						

## Pool Setting

### Delete

Add or delete pools.

Adding a pool and giving a name is to create a new pool with "default" configuration. If you want to configure all settings including type, IP subnet mask and lease time, you can click the pool name to go into the configuration page.

### Name

Configure the pool name that accepts all printable characters, except white space. If you want to configure the detail settings, you can click the pool name to go into the configuration page.

### Type

Display which type of the pool is.

- Network: the pool defines a pool of IP addresses to service more than one DHCP client.
- Host: the pool services for a specific DHCP client identified by client identifier or hardware address.

If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.

### IP

Display network number of the DHCP address pool.

If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.

### **Subnet Mask**

Display subnet mask of the DHCP address pool.

If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.

### **Lease Time**

Display lease time of the pool.

### **Buttons**

Add new pool: click to add a DHCP pool.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## **6.3.3.1 Add a new DHCP pool**

This page configures all settings of a DHCP pool.

DHCP Pool Configuration	
Pool	
Name	1 ▼
Setting	
Pool Name	1
Type	None ▼
IP	
Subnet Mask	
Lease Time	1 days (0-365)
	0 hours (0-23)
	0 minutes (0-59)
Domain Name	
Broadcast Address	
Default Router	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
DNS Server	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
NTP Server	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0

NetBIOS Node Type	None ▼
NetBIOS Scope	
	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
NetBIOS Name Server	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
NIS Domain Name	
	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
NIS Server	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
Client Identifier	None ▼
Hardware Address	
Client Name	
Vendor 1 Class Identifier	
Vendor 1 Specific Information	
Vendor 2 Class Identifier	
Vendor 2 Specific Information	
Vendor 3 Class Identifier	
Vendor 3 Specific Information	
Vendor 4 Class Identifier	
Vendor 4 Specific Information	
Pool Option 66	
Pool Sname	
Pool File (67)	
<div>SaveReset</div>	

## Pool

Select a pool to configure the settings.

## Name

Select a pool by pool name.

## Setting

Configure pool settings.

## Pool Name

Display the selected pool name.

## Type

Specify which type of the pool is.

- Network: the pool defines a pool of IP addresses to service more than one DHCP client.
- Host: the pool services for a specific DHCP client identified by client identifier or hardware address.

## IP

Specify network number of the DHCP address pool.

## Subnet Mask

DHCP option 1.

Specify subnet mask of the DHCP address pool.

## Lease Time

DHCP option 51, 58 and 59.

Specified Lease Time. Allow the client to request a lease time for the IP address. If all are 0's, then it means the lease time is infinite.

## Domain Name

DHCP option 15.

Specify domain name that client should use when resolving hostname via DNS.

## Broadcast Address

DHCP option 28.

Specify the broadcast address in use on the client's subnet.

## Default Router

DHCP option 3.

Specify a list of IP addresses for routers on the client's subnet.

## DNS Server

DHCP option 6.

Specify a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client.

## NTP Server

DHCP option 42.

Specify a list of IP addresses indicating NTP servers available to the client.

## NetBIOS Node Type

DHCP option 46.

Specify NetBIOS node type option to allow Netbios over TCP/IP clients which are configurable to be configured as described in RFC 1001/1002.

## NetBIOS Scope

DHCP option 47.

Specify the NetBIOS over TCP/IP scope parameter for the client as specified in RFC 1001/1002.

## NetBIOS Name Server

DHCP option 44.

Specify a list of NBNS name servers listed in order of preference.

## NIS Domain Name

DHCP option 40.

Specify the name of the client's NIS domain.

## NIS Server

DHCP option 41.

Specify a list of IP addresses indicating NIS servers available to the client.

## Client Identifier

DHCP option 61.

Specify client's unique identifier to be used when the pool is the type of host.

## Hardware Address

Specify client's hardware(MAC) address to be used when the pool is the type of host.

## Client Name

DHCP option 12.

Specify the name of client to be used when the pool is the type of host.

## Vendor / Class Identifier

DHCP option 60.

Specify to be used by DHCP client to optionally identify the vendor type and configuration of a DHCP client. DHCP server will deliver the corresponding option 43 specific information to the client that sends option 60 vendor class identifier.

## Vendor / Specific Information

DHCP option 43.

Specify vendor specific information according to option 60 vendor class identifier.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.3.4 Statistics Monitoring

### DHCP Server Statistics

This page displays the database counters and the number of DHCP messages sent and received by DHCP server.

DHCP Server >		Mode Configuration		Excluded IP Configuration		Pool Configuration		Statistics Monitor		Binding Monitor		Conflict Monitor		Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>		Refresh		Clear	
Database Counters																			
Pool		Excluded IP Address				Declined IP Address													
1		0				0													
Binding Counters																			
Automatic Binding				Manual Binding				Expired Binding											
0				0				0											
DHCP Message Received Counters																			
DISCOVER				REQUEST				DECLINE				RELEASE				INFORM			
0				0				0				0				0			
DHCP Message Sent Counters																			
OFFER				ACK				NAK											
0				0				0											

### Database Counters

Display counters of various databases.

### Pool

Number of pools.

### Excluded IP Address

Number of excluded IP address ranges.

### Declined IP Address

Number of declined IP addresses.

### Binding Counters

Display counters of various databases.

### Automatic Binding

Number of bindings with network-type pools.

### Manual Binding

Number of bindings that administrator assigns an IP address to a client. That is, the pool is of host type.

### Expired Binding

Number of bindings that their lease time expired or they are cleared from Automatic/Manual type bindings.

## DHCP Message Received Counters

Display counters of DHCP messages received by DHCP server.

### DISCOVER

Number of DHCP DISCOVER messages received.

### REQUEST

Number of DHCP REQUEST messages received.

### DECLINE

Number of DHCP DECLINE messages received.

### RELEASE

Number of DHCP RELEASE messages received.

### INFORM

Number of DHCP INFORM messages received.

## DHCP Message Sent Counters

Display counters of DHCP messages sent by DHCP server.

### OFFER

Number of DHCP OFFER messages sent.

### ACK

Number of DHCP ACK messages sent.

### NAK

Number of DHCP NAK messages sent.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Undo: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.3.5 Binding Monitoring

### DHCP Server Binding IP

This page displays bindings generated for DHCP clients.

DHCP Server >	Mode Configuration	Excluded IP Configuration	Pool Configuration	Statistics Monitor	Binding Monitor	Conflict Monitor	Auto-refresh	Refresh	Clear Selected	Clear Automatic	Clear Manual	Clear Expired
Binding IP Address												
Delete	IP	Type	State	Pool Name	Server ID							

## Binding IP Address

Display all bindings.

### IP

IP address allocated to DHCP client.

### Type

Type of binding. Possible types are Automatic, Manual, Expired.

### State

State of binding. Possible states are Committed, Allocated, Expired.

### Pool Name

The pool that generates the binding.

### Server ID

Server IP address to service the binding.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear selected: click to clear selected bindings. If the selected binding is Automatic or Manual, then it is changed to be Expired. If the selected binding is Expired, then it is freed.

Clear Automatic: Click to clear all automatic bindings and change them to expired bindings.

Clear Manual: Click to clear all manual bindings and change them to expired bindings.

Clear Expired: Click to clear all expired bindings and free them.

## 6.3.6 Conflict Monitoring

This page displays declined IP addresses.

DHCP Server >	Mode Configuration	Excluded IP Configuration	Pool Configuration	Statistics Monitor	Binding Monitor	Declined IP Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh
Declined IP Address								
Declined IP								

## Declined IP Address

Display IP addresses declined by DHCP clients.

## Declined IP

List of IP addresses declined.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

## 6.4 DHCP Snooping

### 6.4.1 Snooping Configuration

Configure DHCP Snooping on this page.

DHCP Snooping >

Snooping Configuration

Snooping Table Monitor

Stack Global Settings

Snooping Mode

Disabled ▼

Port Mode Configuration

Port	Mode
*	Trusted ▼
1	Trusted ▼
2	Trusted ▼
3	Trusted ▼
4	Trusted ▼
5	Trusted ▼
6	Trusted ▼
7	Trusted ▼
8	Trusted ▼
9	Trusted ▼
10	Trusted ▼
11	Trusted ▼
12	Trusted ▼
13	Trusted ▼
14	Trusted ▼
15	Trusted ▼
16	Trusted ▼
17	Trusted ▼
18	Trusted ▼
19	Trusted ▼
20	Trusted ▼

Save

Reset

## Snooping Mode

Indicates the DHCP snooping mode operation. Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enable DHCP snooping mode operation. When DHCP snooping mode operation is enabled, the DHCP request messages will be forwarded to trusted ports and only allow reply packets from trusted ports.
- Disabled: Disable DHCP snooping mode operation.

## Port Mode Configuration

Indicates the DHCP snooping port mode. Possible port modes are:

- Trusted: Configures the port as trusted source of the DHCP messages.
- Untrusted: Configures the port as untrusted source of the DHCP messages.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.4.2 Snooping Table Monitor

This page display the dynamic IP assigned information after DHCP Snooping mode is disabled. All DHCP clients obtained the dynamic IP address from the DHCP server will be listed in this table except for local VLAN interface IP addresses. Entries in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table are shown on this page.

The screenshot shows a web interface for monitoring the DHCP snooping table. At the top, there are tabs for 'DHCP Snooping >', 'Snooping Configuration', and 'Snooping Table Monitor'. To the right of the tabs are buttons for 'Auto-refresh' (disabled), 'Refresh', and navigation arrows '<<' and '>>'. Below the tabs, there is a text area that says 'Start from , MAC address 00-00-00-00-00-00 , VLAN 0 with 20 entries per page.' Below this, there is a table with columns: 'MAC Address', 'VLAN ID', 'Source Port', 'IP Address', 'IP Subnet Mask', and 'DHCP Server'. The table is currently empty, and the text 'No more entries' is displayed below the table headers.

## Navigating the DHCP snooping Table

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic DHCP snooping table, default being 20, selected through the "per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table.

The "MAC address" and "VLAN" input fields allows the user to select the starting point in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic DHCP snooping Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a "Refresh" button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

">>" will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "<<" button to start over.

## DHCP Snooping Table Columns

### MAC Address

User MAC address of the entry.

### VLAN ID

VLAN-ID in which the DHCP traffic is permitted.

### Source Port

Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.

### IP Address

User IP address of the entry.

### IP Subnet Mask

User IP subnet mask of the entry.

### DHCP Server

DHCP Server address of the entry.

### Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Refresh the displayed table starting from the input fields.

|<<: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table.

>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

## 6.5 DHCP Relay

### 6.5.1 Relay Configuration

A DHCP relay agent is used to forward and to transfer DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain. It stores the incoming interface IP address in the GIADDR field of the DHCP packet. The DHCP server can use the value of GIADDR field to determine the assigned subnet. For such condition, please make sure the switch configuration of VLAN interface IP address and PVID (Port VLAN ID) correctly.

DHCP Relay > Relay Configuration Relay Statistics Monitor	
Relay Mode	Disabled ▼
Relay Server	0.0.0.0
Relay Information Mode	Disabled ▼
Relay Information Policy	Keep ▼
<div>Save Reset</div>	

## Relay Mode

Indicates the DHCP relay mode operation. Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enable DHCP relay mode operation. When DHCP relay mode operation is enabled, the agent forwards and transfers DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain. And the DHCP broadcast message won't be flooded for security considerations.
- Disabled: Disable DHCP relay mode operation.

## Relay Server

Indicates the DHCP relay server IP address.

## Relay Information Mode

Indicates the DHCP relay information mode option operation. The option 82 circuit ID format as "[vlan\_id][module\_id][port\_no]". The first four characters represent the VLAN ID, the fifth and sixth characters are the module ID(in standalone device it always equal 0, in stackable device it means switch ID), and the last two characters are the port number. For example, "00030108" means the DHCP message receive from VLAN ID 3, switch ID 1, port No 8. And the option 82 remote ID value is equal the switch MAC address.

Possible modes are:

- Enabled: Enable DHCP relay information mode operation. When DHCP relay information mode operation is enabled, the agent inserts specific information (option 82) into a DHCP message when forwarding to DHCP server and removes it from a DHCP message when transferring to DHCP client. It only works when DHCP relay operation mode is enabled.
- Disabled: Disable DHCP relay information mode operation.

## Relay Information Policy

Indicates the DHCP relay information option policy. When DHCP relay information mode operation is enabled, if the agent receives a DHCP message that already contains relay agent information it will enforce the policy. The 'Replace' policy is invalid when relay information mode is disabled. Possible policies are:

- Replace: Replace the original relay information when a DHCP message that already contains it is received.
- Keep: Keep the original relay information when a DHCP message that already contains it is received.
- Drop: Drop the package when a DHCP message that already contains relay information is received.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.5.2 Relay Statistics Monitoring

This page provides statistics for DHCP relay.

DHCP Relay >

Relay Configuration

Relay Statistics Monitor

Auto-refresh ☐

Refresh

Clear

Server Statistics (Packets)

Transmit to Server	Transmit Error	Receive from Server	Receive Missing Agent Option	Receive Missing Circuit ID	Receive Missing Remote ID	Receive Bad Circuit ID	Receive Bad Remote ID
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Client Statistics (Packets)

Transmit to Client	Transmit Error	Receive from Client	Receive Agent Option	Replace Agent Option	Keep Agent Option	Drop Agent Option
0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## Server Statistics

### Transmit to Server

The number of packets that are relayed from client to server.

### Transmit Error

The number of packets that resulted in errors while being sent to clients.

### Receive from Server

The number of packets received from server.

### Receive Missing Agent Option

The number of packets received without agent information options.

## Receive Missing Circuit ID

The number of packets received with the Circuit ID option missing.

## Receive Missing Remote ID

The number of packets received with the Remote ID option missing.

## Receive Bad Circuit ID

The number of packets whose Circuit ID option did not match known circuit ID.

## Receive Bad Remote ID

The number of packets whose Remote ID option did not match known Remote ID.

## Client Statistics

### Transmit to Client

The number of relayed packets from server to client.

### Transmit Error

The number of packets that resulted in error while being sent to servers.

### Receive from Client

The number of received packets from server.

### Receive Agent Option

The number of received packets with relay agent information option.

### Replace Agent Option

The number of packets which were replaced with relay agent information option.

### Keep Agent Option

The number of packets whose relay agent information was retained.

### Drop Agent Option

The number of packets that were dropped which were received with relay agent information.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clear all statistics.

## 6.6 DHCP Detailed Statistics

This page provides statistics for DHCP snooping. Notice that the normal forward per-port TX statistics isn't increased if the incoming DHCP packet is done by L3 forwarding mechanism. And clear the statistics on specific port may not take effect on global statistics since it gathers the different layer overview.

DHCP Detailed Statistics Port 1			
Combined		Port 1	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>
Refresh		Clear	
Receive Packets		Transmit Packets	
Rx Discover	0	Tx Discover	0
Rx Offer	0	Tx Offer	0
Rx Request	0	Tx Request	0
Rx Decline	0	Tx Decline	0
Rx ACK	0	Tx ACK	0
Rx NAK	0	Tx NAK	0
Rx Release	0	Tx Release	0
Rx Inform	0	Tx Inform	0
Rx Lease Query	0	Tx Lease Query	0
Rx Lease Unassigned	0	Tx Lease Unassigned	0
Rx Lease Unknown	0	Tx Lease Unknown	0
Rx Lease Active	0	Tx Lease Active	0
Rx Discarded Checksum Error	0		
Rx Discarded from Untrusted	0		

### Receive and Transmit Packets

#### Rx and Tx Discover

Number of Discover (option 53 with a value of 1) packets received and sent.

#### Rx and Tx Offer

Number of offer (option 53, value 2) packets received and sent.

#### Rx and Tx Request

Number of requests received and sent (option 53, value 3)

#### Rx and Tx Decline

Number of falling packets (option 53, value 4) received and sent.

#### Rx and Tx ACK

Number of ACK (option 53 with a value of 5) packets received and sent.

#### Rx and Tx NAK

Number of NAK (option 53 with a value of 6) packets received and sent.

#### Rx and Tx Release

Number of release packets received and sent (option 53, value 7).

#### Rx and Tx Inform

Number of information packets received and sent (option 53, value 8).

## **Rx and Tx Lease Query**

Number of lease request packages received and sent (option 53, value 10).

## **Rx and Tx Lease Unassigned**

Number of unallocated lease received and sent (option 53, value 11).

## **Rx and Tx Lease Unknown**

Unknown number of leases received and sent (option 53, value 12).

## **Rx and Tx Lease Active**

Number of lease activity packages received and sent (option 53 with a value of 13).

## **Rx Discarded Checksum Error**

The number of discard packet that IP/UDP checksum is error.

## **Rx Discarded from Untrusted**

The number of discarded packet that are coming from untrusted port.

## **Buttons**

The DHCP user select box determines which user is affected by clicking the buttons.

The port select box determines which port is affected by clicking the buttons.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: clear the counters of all ports.

# **6.7 LLDP**

## **6.7.1 LLDP Configuration**

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current LLDP interface settings.

LLDP >
LLDP Configuration
Neighbors Monitor
PoE Monitor
Port Statistics Monitor

LLDP Parameters

Tx Interval
30
seconds

Tx Hold
4
times

Tx Delay
2
seconds

Tx Reinit
2
seconds

LLDP Interface Configuration

Interface	Mode	CDP Aware	Optional TLVs				
			Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*	<>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/5	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/6	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/7	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/8	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/9	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/10	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/11	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/12	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/13	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/14	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/15	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/16	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2.5GigabitEthernet 1/17	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2.5GigabitEthernet 1/18	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/19	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/20	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

## LLDP Parameters

### Tx Interval

The switch periodically transmits LLDP frames to its neighbors for having the network discovery information up-to-date. The interval between each LLDP frame is determined by the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 5 - 32768 seconds.

## Tx Hold

Each LLDP frame contains information about how long time the information in the LLDP frame shall be considered valid. The LLDP information valid period is set to Tx Hold multiplied by Tx Interval seconds. Valid values are restricted to 2 - 10 times.

## Tx Delay

If some configuration is changed (e.g. the IP address) a new LLDP frame is transmitted, but the time between the LLDP frames will always be at least the value of Tx Delay seconds. Tx Delay cannot be larger than 1/4 of the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 8192 seconds.

## Tx Reinit

When a interface is disabled, LLDP is disabled or the switch is rebooted, a LLDP shutdown frame is transmitted to the neighboring units, signaling that the LLDP information isn't valid anymore. Tx Reinit controls the amount of seconds between the shutdown frame and a new LLDP initialization. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 10 seconds.

## LLDP Interface Configuration

### Interface

The switch interface name of the logical LLDP interface.

### Mode

Select LLDP mode.

- Rx only: The switch will not send out LLDP information, but LLDP information from neighbor units is analyzed.
- Tx only: The switch will drop LLDP information received from neighbors, but will send out LLDP information.
- Disabled: The switch will not send out LLDP information, and will drop LLDP information received from neighbors.
- Tx and Rx: The switch will send out LLDP information, and will analyze LLDP information received from neighbors.

### CDP Aware

Select CDP awareness.

The CDP operation is restricted to decoding incoming CDP frames (The switch doesn't transmit CDP frames). CDP frames are only decoded if LLDP on the interface is enabled.

Only CDP TLVs that can be mapped to a corresponding field in the LLDP neighbors' table are decoded. All other TLVs are discarded (Unrecognized CDP TLVs and

discarded CDP frames are not shown in the LLDP statistics.). CDP TLVs are mapped onto LLDP neighbors' table as shown below.

- CDP TLV "Device ID" is mapped to the LLDP "Chassis ID" field.
- CDP TLV "Address" is mapped to the LLDP "Management Address" field. The CDP address TLV can contain multiple addresses, but only the first address is shown in the LLDP neighbors table.
- CDP TLV "Port ID" is mapped to the LLDP "Port ID" field.
- CDP TLV "Version and Platform" is mapped to the LLDP "System Description" field.

Both the CDP and LLDP support "system capabilities", but the CDP capabilities cover capabilities that are not part of the LLDP. These capabilities are shown as "others" in the LLDP neighbors' table.

If all interfaces have CDP awareness disabled the switch forwards CDP frames received from neighbor devices. If at least one interface has CDP awareness enabled all CDP frames are terminated by the switch.

Note:

When CDP awareness on an interface is disabled the CDP information isn't removed immediately, but gets removed when the hold time is exceeded.

## Port Descr

Optional TLV: When checked the "port description" is included in LLDP information transmitted.

## System Name

Optional TLV: When checked the "system name" is included in LLDP information transmitted.

## System Description

Optional TLV: When checked the "system description" is included in LLDP information transmitted.

## System Capabilities

Optional TLV: When checked the "system capability" is included in LLDP information transmitted.

## Management Address

Optional TLV: When checked the "management address" is included in LLDP information transmitted.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.7.2 LLDP Neighbor Information

This page provides a status overview for all LLDP neighbors. The displayed table contains a row for each interface on which an LLDP neighbor is detected. The columns hold the following information:

LLDP >	LLDP Configuration	Neighbors Monitor	PoE Monitor	Port Statistics Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh
LLDP Remote Device Summary						
Local Interface	Chassis ID	Port ID	Port Description	System Name	System Capabilities	Management Address
No neighbor information found						

### Local interface

The interface on which the LLDP frame was received.

### Chassis ID

The chassis ID is the identification of the neighbor LLDP frame.

### Port ID

The port ID is the identification of the neighbor port.

### Port Description

Port Description is the port description advertised by the neighbor unit.

### System Name

System Name is the name advertised by the neighbor unit.

### System Capabilities

System Capabilities describes the neighbor unit's capabilities. The possible capabilities are:

- 1other
- 2Repeater
- 3Bridge
- 4Wireless network node
- 5Router
- 6Telephone
- 7DOCSIS cable device
- 8Station only
- 9Reserved

When a function is enabled, the function is followed by (+). If the function is disabled, the function is followed by (-).

## Management Address

Management Address is the neighbor unit's address that is used for higher layer entities to assist discovery by the network management. This could for instance hold the neighbor's IP address.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

## 6.7.3 PoE Monitoring

This page provides a status overview for all LLDP PoE neighbors. The displayed table contains a row for each interface on which an LLDP PoE neighbor is detected. The columns hold the following information:

LLDP >	LLDP Configuration	Neighbors Monitor	PoE Monitor	Port Statistics Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh
Local Interface Power Type Power Source Power Priority Maximum Power						
No PoE neighbor information found						

### Local interface

The interface for this switch on which the LLDP frame was received.

### Power Type

The Power Type represents whether the device is a Power Sourcing Entity (PSE) or Power Device (PD).

If the Power Type is unknown it is represented as "Reserved".

### Energy Source

The Power Source represents the power source being utilized by a PSE or PD device. If the device is a PSE device, it can either run on its Primary Power Source or its Backup Power Source. If it is unknown whether the PSE device is using its Primary Power Source or its Backup Power Source it is indicated as "Unknown"

If the device is a PD device, it can either run on its local power supply or it can use the PSE as power source. It can also use both its local power supply and the PSE.

If it is unknown what power supply the PD device is using it is indicated as "Unknown"

## Power Priority

Power Priority represents the priority of the PD device, or the power priority associated with the PSE type device's interface that is sourcing the power. There are three levels of power priority. The three levels are: Critical, High and Low.

If the power priority is unknown, it is indicated as "Unknown"

## Maximum Power

The Maximum Power Value contains a numerical value that indicates the maximum power in watts required by a PD device from a PSE device, or the minimum power a PSE device is capable of sourcing over a maximum length cable based on its current configuration.

The maximum allowed value is 102.3 W. If the device indicates value higher than 102.3 W, it is represented as "reserved"

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

## 6.7.4 Port Statistics Monitoring

This page provides an overview of all LLDP traffic.

Two types of counters are shown. Global counters are counters that refer to the whole switch, while local counters refer to per interface counters for the currently selected switch.

LLDP > LLDP Configuration Neighbors Monitor PoE Monitor Port Statistics Monitor

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh Clear

Global Counters

Clear global counters ☒

Neighbor entries were last changed 2008-08-30T11:31:12+00:00 (395 secs. ago)

Total Neighbors Entries Added 1

Total Neighbors Entries Deleted 0

Total Neighbors Entries Dropped 0

Total Neighbors Entries Aged Out 0

LLDP Statistics Local Counters

Local Interface	Tx Frames	Rx Frames	Rx Errors	Frames Discarded	TLVs Discarded	TLVs Unrecognized	Org. Discarded	Age-Outs	Clear
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/8	48	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2.5GigabitEthernet 1/17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2.5GigabitEthernet 1/18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Global Counter

### Clear global counters

If checked the global counters are cleared when “Clear” is clicked.

### Neighbor entries were last changed

Shows the time when the last entry was last deleted or added. It also shows the time elapsed since the last change was detected.

### Total Neighbors Entries Added

Shows the number of new entries added since switch reboot.

### Total Neighbors Entries Deleted

Shows the number of new entries deleted since switch reboot.

### Total Neighbors Entries Dropped

Shows the number of LLDP frames dropped due to the entry table being full.

## Total Neighbors Entries Aged Out

Shows the number of entries deleted due to Time-To-Live expiring.

## LLDP Statistics Local Counter

The displayed table contains a row for each interface. The columns hold the following information:

### Local Interface

The interface on which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.

### Tx Frames

The number of LLDP frames transmitted on the interface.

### Rx Frames

The number of LLDP frames received on the interface.

### Rx Errors

The number of received LLDP frames containing some kind of error.

### Frames Discarded

If a LLDP frame is received on a interface, and the switch's internal table has run full, the LLDP frame is counted and discarded. This situation is known as "Too Many Neighbors" in the LLDP standard. LLDP frames require a new entry in the table when the Chassis ID or Remote Port ID is not already contained within the table. Entries are removed from the table when a given interface's link is down, an LLDP shutdown frame is received, or when the entry ages out.

### TLVs Discarded

Each LLDP frame can contain multiple pieces of information, known as TLVs (TLV is short for "Type Length Value"). If a TLV is malformed, it is counted and discarded.

### TLVs Unrecognized

The number of well-formed TLVs, but with an unknown type value.

### Org. Discarded

If LLDP frame is received with an organizationally TLV, but the TLV is not supported the TLV is discarded and counted.

### Age-Outs

Each LLDP frame contains information about how long time the LLDP information is valid (age-out time). If no new LLDP frame is received within the age out time, the LLDP information is removed, and the Age-Out counter is incremented.

## Clear

If checked the counters for the specific interface are cleared when “Clear” is clicked.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

Clear: Clear the counters which have the corresponding checkbox checked.

## 6.8 LLDP-MED

### 6.8.1 LLDP-MED Configuration

This page allows you to configure the LLDP-MED. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED.

LLDP-MED >
LLDP-MED Configuration
LLDP-MED Neighbors Monitor

Fast Start Repeat Count

Fast start repeat count 4

Transmit TLVs

Interface	Capabilities	Policies	Location	PoE
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/14	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/15	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/16	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2.5GigabitEthernet 1/17	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2.5GigabitEthernet 1/18	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/19	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/20	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Coordinates Location

Latitude  °  Longitude  °  Altitude  Map Datum

Civic Address Location					
Country code	<input type="text"/>	State	<input type="text"/>	County	<input type="text"/>
City	<input type="text"/>	City district	<input type="text"/>	Block (Neighborhood)	<input type="text"/>
Street	<input type="text"/>	Leading street direction	<input type="text"/>	Trailing street suffix	<input type="text"/>
Street suffix	<input type="text"/>	House no.	<input type="text"/>	House no. suffix	<input type="text"/>
Landmark	<input type="text"/>	Additional location info	<input type="text"/>	Name	<input type="text"/>
Zip code	<input type="text"/>	Building	<input type="text"/>	Apartment	<input type="text"/>
Floor	<input type="text"/>	Room no.	<input type="text"/>	Place type	<input type="text"/>
Postal community name	<input type="text"/>	>P.O. Box	<input type="text"/>	Additional code	<input type="text"/>
Emergency Call Service					
Emergency Call Service		<input type="text"/>			
Policies					
<input type="button" value="Add New Policy"/>					
Policy Interface Configuration					
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>					

## Fast start repeat count

## Fast start repeat count

Rapid startup and Emergency Call Service Location Identification Discovery of endpoints is a critically important aspect of VoIP systems in general. In addition, it is best to advertise only those pieces of information which are specifically relevant to particular endpoint types (for example only advertise the voice network policy to permitted voice-capable devices), both in order to conserve the limited LLDPDU space and to reduce security and system integrity issues that can come with inappropriate knowledge of the network policy.

With this in mind LLDP-MED defines an LLDP-MED Fast Start interaction between the protocol and the application layers on top of the protocol, in order to achieve these related properties. Initially, a Network Connectivity Device will only transmit LLDP TLVs in an LLDPDU. Only after an LLDP-MED Endpoint Device is detected, will an LLDP-MED capable Network Connectivity Device start to advertise LLDP-MED TLVs in outgoing LLDPDUs on the associated interface. The LLDP-MED application will temporarily speed up the transmission of the LLDPDU to start within a second, when a new LLDP-MED neighbor has been detected in order share LLDP-MED information as fast as possible to new neighbors.

Because there is a risk of an LLDP frame being lost during transmission between neighbors, it is recommended to repeat the fast start transmission multiple times to increase the possibility of the neighbors receiving the LLDP frame. With Fast start repeat count it is possible to specify the number of times the fast start transmission would be repeated. The recommended value is 4 times, given that 4 LLDP frames

with a 1 second interval will be transmitted, when an LLDP frame with new information is received.

It should be noted that LLDP-MED and the LLDP-MED Fast Start mechanism is only intended to run on links between LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoint Devices, and as such does not apply to links between LAN infrastructure elements, including Network Connectivity Devices, or other types of links.

## Transmit TLVs

It is possible to select which LLDP-MED information that shall be transmitted to the neighbors. When the checkbox is checked the information is included in the frame transmitted to the neighbor.

## Interface

The interface name to which the configuration applies.

## Capabilities

When checked the switch's capabilities is included in LLDP-MED information transmitted.

## Policies

When checked the configured policies for the interface is included in LLDP-MED information transmitted.

## Location

When checked the configured location information for the switch is included in LLDP-MED information transmitted.

## Coordinates Location

### Latitude

Latitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-90 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits.

It is possible to specify the direction to either North of the equator or South of the equator.

### Longitude

Longitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-180 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits.

It is possible to specify the direction to either East of the prime meridian or West of the prime meridian.

### Altitude

Altitude SHOULD be normalized to within -2097151.9 to 2097151.9 with a maximum of 1 digits.

It is possible to select between two altitude types (floors or meters).

Meters: Representing meters of Altitude defined by the vertical datum specified.

Floors: Representing altitude in a form more relevant in buildings which have different floor-to-floor dimensions. An altitude = 0.0 is meaningful even outside a building, and represents ground level at the given latitude and longitude. Inside a building, 0.0 represents the floor level associated with ground level at the main entrance.

## Map Datum

The Map Datum is used for the coordinates given in these options:

WGS84: (Geographical 3D) - World Geodesic System 1984, CRS Code 4327, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich.

NAD83/NAVD88: North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on land, not near tidal water (which would use Datum = NAD83/MLLW).

NAD83/MLLW: North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on water/sea/ocean.

## Civic Address Location

IETF Geopriv Civic Address based Location Configuration Information (Civic Address LCI). The total number of characters for the combined civic address information must not exceed 250 characters.

A couple of notes to the limitation of 250 characters.

- 1) A non empty civic address location will use 2 extra characters in addition to the civic address location text.
- 2) The 2 letter country code is not part of the 250 characters limitation.

## Country code

The two-letter ISO 3166 country code in capital ASCII letters - Example: DK, DE or US.

## State

National subdivisions (state, canton, region, province, prefecture).

## County

County, parish, gun (Japan), district.

## City

City, township, shi (Japan) - Example: Copenhagen.

## City district

City division, borough, city district, ward, chou (Japan).

## Block (Neighborhood)

Neighborhood, block.

## Street

Street - Example: Poppelvej.

## Leading street direction

Leading street direction - Example: N.

## Trailing street suffix

Trailing street suffix - Example: SW.

## Street suffix

Street suffix - Example: Ave, Platz.

## House no.

House number - Example: 21.

## House no. suffix

House number suffix - Example: A, 1/2.

## Landmark

Landmark or vanity address - Example: Columbia University.

## Additional location info

Additional location info - Example: South Wing.

## Name

Name (residence and office occupant) - Example: Flemming Jahn.

## Zip code

Postal/zip code - Example: 2791.

## Building

Building (structure) - Example: Low Library.

## Apartment

Unit (Apartment, suite) - Example: Apt 42.

## Floor

Floor - Example: 4.

## Room no.

Room number - Example: 450F.

## Place type

Place type - Example: Office.

## Postal community name

Postal community name - Example: Leonia.

## P.O. Box

Post office box (P.O. BOX) - Example: 12345.

## Additional code

Additional code - Example: 1320300003.

## Emergency Call Service

Emergency Call Service (e.g. E911 and others), such as defined by TIA or NENA.

## Emergency Call Service

Emergency Call Service ELIN identifier data format is defined to carry the ELIN identifier as used during emergency call setup to a traditional CAMA or ISDN trunk-based PSAP. This format consists of a numerical digit string, corresponding to the ELIN to be used for emergency calling.

## Policies

Network Policy Discovery enables the efficient discovery and diagnosis of mismatch issues with the VLAN configuration, along with the associated Layer 2 and Layer 3 attributes, which apply for a set of specific protocol applications on that port. Improper network policy configurations are a very significant issue in VoIP environments that frequently result in voice quality degradation or loss of service.

Policies are only intended for use with applications that have specific 'real-time' network policy requirements, such as interactive voice and/or video services.

The network policy attributes advertised are:

1. Layer 2 VLAN ID (IEEE 802.1Q-2003)
2. Layer 2 priority value (IEEE 802.1D-2004)
3. Layer 3 Diffserv code point (DSCP) value (IETF RFC 2474)

This network policy is potentially advertised and associated with multiple sets of application types supported on a given port. The application types specifically addressed are:

1. Voice
2. Guest Voice
3. Softphone Voice
4. Video Conferencing
5. Streaming Video

6. Control / Signalling (conditionally support a separate network policy for the media types above)

A large network may support multiple VoIP policies across the entire organization, and different policies per application type. LLDP-MED allows multiple policies to be advertised per port, each corresponding to a different application type. Different ports on the same Network Connectivity Device may advertise different sets of policies, based on the authenticated user identity or port configuration.

It should be noted that LLDP-MED is not intended to run on links other than between Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoints, and therefore does not need to advertise the multitude of network policies that frequently run on an aggregated link interior to the LAN.

## Delete

Check to delete the policy. It will be deleted during the next save.

## Policy ID

ID for the policy. This is auto generated and shall be used when selecting the policies that shall be mapped to the specific interfaces.

## Application Type

Intended use of the application types:

1. Voice - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications.
2. Voice Signalling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signalling than for the voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Voice application policy.
3. Guest Voice - support a separate 'limited feature-set' voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services.
4. Guest Voice Signalling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signalling than for the guest voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Guest Voice application policy.
5. Softphone Voice - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops. This class of endpoints frequently does not support multiple VLANs, if at all, and are typically configured to use an 'untagged' VLAN or a single

'tagged' data specific VLAN. When a network policy is defined for use with an 'untagged' VLAN (see Tagged flag below), then the L2 priority field is ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.

6. Video Conferencing - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services.

7. Streaming Video - for use by broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type.

8. Video Signalling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signalling than for the video media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Video Conferencing application policy.

## Tag

Tag indicating whether the specified application type is using a 'tagged' or an 'untagged' VLAN.

Untagged indicates that the device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003. In this case, both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority fields are ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.

Tagged indicates that the device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format, and that both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority values are being used, as well as the DSCP value. The tagged format includes an additional field, known as the tag header. The tagged frame format also includes priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003.

## VLAN ID

VLAN identifier (VID) for the interface as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003.

## L2 Priority

L2 Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. L2 Priority may specify one of eight priority levels (0 through 7), as defined by IEEE 802.1D-2004. A value of 0 represents use of the default priority as defined in IEEE 802.1D-2004.

## DSCP

DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv node behaviour for the specified application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. DSCP may contain one of 64 code

point values (0 through 63). A value of 0 represents use of the default DSCP value as defined in RFC 2475.

## Adding a new policy

Click "Add New Policy" to add a new policy. Specify the **Application type**, **Tag**, **VLAN ID**, **L2 Priority** and **DSCP** for the new policy. Click "Save".

The number of policies supported is 32

## Policies Interface Configuration

Every interface may advertise a unique set of network policies or different attributes for the same network policies, based on the authenticated user identity or interface configuration.

## Interface

The interface name to which the configuration applies.

## Policy Id

The set of policies that shall apply to a given interface. The set of policies is selected by check marking the checkboxes that corresponds to the policies.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Power Over Ethernet Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current PoE port settings.

## 6.8.2 LLDP-MED Neighbor Information

This page provides a status overview of all LLDP-MED neighbors. The displayed table contains a row for each interface on which an LLDP neighbor is detected. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED. The columns hold the following information:

LLDP-MED > LLDP-MED Configuration LLDP-MED Neighbors Monitor Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

GigabitEthernet 1/8

Device Type	Capabilities		
Endpoint Class I	LLDP-MED Capabilities		
Auto-negotiation	Auto-negotiation status	Auto-negotiation Capabilities	MAU Type
Supported	Enabled	1000BASE-T full duplex mode	Invalid MAU Type

## Interface

The interface on which the LLDP frame was received.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

## 6.9 Storm Policing

Global storm policers for the switch are configured on this page.

There is a unicast storm policer, multicast storm policer, and a broadcast storm policer.

These only affect flooding frames, that is, (VLAN ID, DMAC) paired frames do not exist in the MAC address table.

The displayed settings are:

Frame Type	Enable	Rate	Unit
Unicast	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	fps ▼
Multicast	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	fps ▼
Broadcast	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	fps ▼

### Frame Type

The frame type for which the configuration below applies.

### Enable

Enable or disable the global storm policer for the given frame type.

### Rate

Controls the rate for the global storm policer. This value is restricted to 1-1024000 when "Unit" is fps, and 1-1024 when "Unit" is kfps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the global storm policer.

### Unit

Controls the unit of measure for the global storm policer rate as fps or kfps.

### Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## **6.10 Loop Protection**

### **6.10.1 Loop Protection Configuration**

This page allows the user to inspect the current Loop Protection configurations, and possibly change them as well.

Loop Protection >		Loop Protection Configuration	Loop Protection Status
General Settings			
Global Configuration			
Enable Loop Protection	Disable ▼		
Transmission Time	5		seconds
Shutdown Time	180		seconds
Port Configuration			
Port	Enable	Action	Tx Mode
*	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<> ▼	<> ▼
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
14	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
15	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
16	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
17	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
18	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
19	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
20	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port ▼	Enable ▼
Save		Reset	

## General Settings

### Enable Loop Protection

Controls whether loop protections are enabled (as a whole).

## Transmission Time

The interval between each loop protection PDU sent on each port. Valid values are 1 to 10 seconds. Default value is 5 seconds.

## Shutdown Time

The period (in seconds) for which a port will be kept disabled in the event of a loop is detected (and the port action shuts down the port). Valid values are 0 to 604800 seconds (7 days). A value of zero will keep a port disabled (until next device restart). Default value is 180 seconds.

## Port Configuration

### Port

The switch port number.

### Enable

Controls whether loop protection is enabled on this switch port.

### Action

Configures the action performed when a loop is detected on a port. Valid values are

- Shutdown Port
- Shutdown Port and Log
- Log Only

### Tx Mode

Controls whether the port is actively generating loop protection PDU's, or whether it is just passively looking for looped PDU's.

### Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.10.2 Loop Protection Status

This page displays the loop protection port status the ports of the switch.

Loop protection port status is:

Loop Protection > Loop Protection Configuration Loop Protection Status Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

PortActionTx ModeLoopsStatusLoopTime of Last Loop

No ports enabled

**Port**

The switch port number of the logical port.

**Action**

The currently configured port action.

**Tx Mode**

Status of port active protection.

**Loops**

The number of loops detected on this port.

**Status**

The current loop protection status of the port.

**Loop**

Whether a loop is currently detected on the port.

**Time of Last Loop**

The time of the last loop event detected.

**Buttons**

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to enable an automatic refresh of the page at regular intervals.

## **6.11 Static Aggregation**

### **6.11.1 Static Link Aggregation Mode Configuration**

This page is used to configure the aggregation mode and the aggregation group.

Static AGGR >
Static Aggregation Mode Configuration
Aggregation Status Monitor

Aggregation Mode Configuration

Hash Code Contributors

Source MAC Address ☒
Destination MAC Address ☐
IP Address ☒
TCP/UDP Port Number ☒

Aggregation Group Configuration

	Port Members																			
Group ID	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Normal	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
1	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
2	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
3	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
4	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
5	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
6	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
7	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
8	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
9	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
10	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Save
Reset

## Hash Code Contributors

### Source MAC Address

The Source MAC address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the Source MAC address, or uncheck to disable. By default, Source MAC Address is enabled.

### Destination MAC Address

The Destination MAC Address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the Destination MAC Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, Destination MAC Address is disabled.

## IP Address

The IP address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the IP Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, IP Address is enabled.

## TCP/UDP Port Number

The TCP/UDP port number can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the TCP/UDP Port Number, or uncheck to disable. By default, TCP/UDP Port Number is enabled.

## Aggregation Group Configuration

### Group ID

Indicates the group ID for the settings contained in the same row. Group ID "Normal" indicates there is no aggregation. Only one group ID is valid per port.

### Port Members

Each switch port is listed for each group ID. Select a radio button to include a port in an aggregation, or clear the radio button to remove the port from the aggregation. By default, no ports belong to any aggregation group. Only full duplex ports can join an aggregation and ports must be in the same speed in each group.

### Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.11.2 Link Aggregation Status Monitoring

This page is used to see the status of ports in Aggregation group.

Static AGGR > Static Aggregation Mode Configuration Aggregation Status Monitor Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Aggr ID	Name	Type	Speed	Configured Ports	Aggregated Ports
No aggregation groups					

## Aggregation Group Status

### Aggr ID

The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance.

### Name

Name of the Aggregation group ID.

**Type**

Type of the Aggregation group (Static or LACP).

**Speed**

Speed of the Aggregation group.

**Configured Ports**

Configured member ports of the Aggregation group.

**Aggregated Ports**

Aggregated member ports of the Aggregation group.

**Buttons**

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Auto-refresh : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

## 6.12 LACP

### 6.12.1 LACP Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current LACP port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

LACP > LACP Configuration System Status Monitor Neighbor Status Monitor Port Statistics Monitor						
Port	LACP Enabled	Key		Role	Timeout	Prio
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	<> ▼		<> ▼	<> ▼	
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto ▼		Active ▼	Fast ▼	32768

## Port

The switch port number.

## LACP Enabled

Controls whether LACP is enabled on this switch port. LACP will form an aggregation when 2 or more ports are connected to the same partner.

## Key

The Key value incurred by the port, range 1-65535. The Auto setting will set the key as appropriate by the physical link speed, 10Mb=1, 100mb=2, 1gb=3. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. Ports with the same Key value can participate in the same aggregation group, while ports with different keys cannot.

## Role

The Role shows the LACP activity status. The Active will transmit LACP packets each second, while Passive will wait for a LACP packet from a partner (speak if spoken to).

## Timeout

The Timeout controls the period between BPDU transmissions. Fast will transmit LACP packets each second, while Slow will wait for 30 seconds before sending a LACP packet.

## Prio

The priority of the control port, range 1-65535. If the LACP partner wants to form a larger group than is supported by this device then this parameter will control which ports will be active and which ports will be in a backup role. Lower number means greater priority.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.12.2 System Status Monitoring

This page provides a status overview for all LACP instances.

LACP >	LACP Configuration	System Status Monitor	Neighbor Status Monitor	Port Statistics Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh
Aggr ID	Partner System ID	Partner Key	Partner Prio	Last Changed	Local Ports	
No ports enabled or no existing partners						

## Aggr ID

The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance. For LLAG, id is shown as 'isid:aggr-id' and for GLAGs as 'aggr-id'.

## Partner System ID

The system ID (MAC address) of the aggregation partner.

## Partner Key

The key that the partner has assigned to this aggregation ID.

## Partner Prio

Port priority of aggregation partner.

## Last Changed

The time since this aggregation changed.

## Local Ports

Shows which ports are a part of this aggregation for this switch.

## Buttons

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Auto-refresh : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

### 6.12.3 Port State Monitoring

This page provides a status overview for LACP status for all ports.

LACP > LACP Configuration System Status Monitor Neighbor Status Monitor Port Statistics Monitor						
Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/> Refresh						
Port	LACP	Key	Aggr ID	Partner System ID	Partner Port	Partner Prio
1	No	-	-	-	-	-
2	No	-	-	-	-	-
3	No	-	-	-	-	-
4	No	-	-	-	-	-
5	No	-	-	-	-	-
6	No	-	-	-	-	-
7	No	-	-	-	-	-
8	No	-	-	-	-	-
9	No	-	-	-	-	-
10	No	-	-	-	-	-
11	No	-	-	-	-	-
12	No	-	-	-	-	-
13	No	-	-	-	-	-
14	No	-	-	-	-	-
15	No	-	-	-	-	-
16	No	-	-	-	-	-
17	No	-	-	-	-	-
18	No	-	-	-	-	-
19	No	-	-	-	-	-
20	No	-	-	-	-	-

## Port

The switch port number.

## LACP

'Yes' means that LACP is enabled and the port link is up. 'No' means that LACP is not enabled or that the port link is down. 'Backup' means that the port could not join the aggregation group but will join if other port leaves. Meanwhile it's LACP status is disabled.

## Key

The key assigned to this port. Only ports with the same key can aggregate together.

## Aggr ID

The Aggregation ID assigned to this aggregation group.

## Partner System ID

The system ID (MAC address) of the partner.

## Partner Port

The partner's port number connected to this port.

## Partner Prio

The partner's port priority.

## Buttons

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Auto-refresh : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

## 6.12.4 Port Statistics Monitoring

This page provides an overview for LACP statistics for all ports.

LACP >	LACP Configuration	System Status Monitor	Neighbor Status Monitor	Port Statistics Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh	Clear
Port	LACP Received	LACP Transmitted	Discarded				
			Unknown	Illegal			
1	0	0	0	0			
2	0	0	0	0			
3	0	0	0	0			
4	0	0	0	0			
5	0	0	0	0			
6	0	0	0	0			
7	0	0	0	0			
8	0	0	0	0			
9	0	0	0	0			
10	0	0	0	0			
11	0	0	0	0			
12	0	0	0	0			
13	0	0	0	0			
14	0	0	0	0			
15	0	0	0	0			
16	0	0	0	0			
17	0	0	0	0			
18	0	0	0	0			
19	0	0	0	0			
20	0	0	0	0			

## Port

The switch port number.

## LACP Received

Shows how many LACP frames have been received at each port.

## LACP Transmitted

Shows how many LACP frames have been sent from each port.

## Discarded

Shows how many unknown or illegal LACP frames have been discarded at each port.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for all ports.

## 6.13 Spanning Tree

### 6.13.1 Bridge Setting Configuration

This page allows you to configure STP system settings. The settings are used by all STP Bridge instances in the Switch.

Spanning tree >	Bridge Settings Configuration	MSTI Mapping Configuration	MSTI Priorities Configuration	CIST Ports Configuration	MSTI Ports Configuration	Bridge Status Monitor	Port Status Monitor	Port Statistics Monitor
Basic Settings								
Protocol Version	MSTP							
Bridge Priority	32768							
Hello Time	2							
Forward Delay	15							
Max Age	20							
Maximum Hop Count	20							
Transmit Hold Count	6							
Advanced Settings								
Edge Port BPDU Filtering	<input type="checkbox"/>							
Edge Port BPDU Guard	<input type="checkbox"/>							
Port Error Recovery	<input type="checkbox"/>							
Port Error Recovery Timeout	<input type="text"/>							
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>								

## Basic Settings

### Protocol Version

The MSTP/RSTP/STP protocol version setting. Valid values are STP, RSTP and MSTP.

### Bridge Priority

Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a Bridge Identifier.

For MSTP operation, this is the priority of the CIST. Otherwise, this is the priority of the STP/RSTP bridge.

### Hello Time

The interval between sending STP BPDU's. Valid values are in the range 1 to 10 seconds, default is 2 seconds.

Note

Changing this parameter from the default value is not recommended, and may have adverse effects on your network.

## Forward Delay

The delay used by STP Bridges to transit Root and Designated Ports to Forwarding (used in STP compatible mode). Valid values are in the range 4 to 30 seconds.

## Max Age

The maximum age of the information transmitted by the Bridge when it is the Root Bridge. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 seconds, and MaxAge must be  $\leq (\text{FwdDelay}-1)*2$ .

## Maximum Hop Count

This defines the initial value of remaining Hops for MSTI information generated at the boundary of an MSTI region. It defines how many bridges a root bridge can distribute its BPDU information to. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 hops.

## Transmit Hold Count

The number of BPDU's a bridge port can send per second. When exceeded, transmission of the next BPDU will be delayed. Valid values are in the range 1 to 10 BPDU's per second.

## Advanced Settings

### Edge Port BPDU Filtering

Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will transmit and receive BPDUs.

### Edge Port BPDU Guard

Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will disable itself upon reception of a BPDU. The port will enter the error-disabled state, and will be removed from the active topology.

### Port Error Recovery

Control whether a port in the error-disabled state automatically will be enabled after a certain time. If recovery is not enabled, ports have to be disabled and re-enabled for normal STP operation. The condition is also cleared by a system reboot.

### Port Error Recovery Timeout

The time to pass before a port in the error-disabled state can be enabled. Valid values are between 30 and 86400 seconds (24 hours).

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.13.2 MSTI Mapping Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configurations, and possibly change them as well.

Spanning tree > Bridge Settings Configuration MSTI Mapping Configuration MSTI Priorities Configuration CIST Ports Configuration MSTI Ports Configuration Bridge Status Monitor Port Status Monitor Port Statistics Monitor

Add VLANs separated by spaces or comma.  
Unmapped VLANs are mapped to the CIST. (The default bridge instance).

Configuration Identification

Configuration Name Default  
Configuration Revision 0

MSTI Mapping

MSTI	VLANs Mapped
MSTI1	
MSTI2	
MSTI3	
MSTI4	
MSTI5	
MSTI6	
MSTI7	

Save Reset

### Configuration Identification

#### Configuration Name

The name identifying the VLAN to MSTI mapping. Bridges must share the name and revision (see below), as well as the VLAN-to-MSTI mapping configuration in order to share spanning trees for MSTI's (Intra-region). The name is at most 32 characters.

#### Configuration Revision

The revision of the MSTI configuration named above. This must be an integer between 0 and 65535.

### MSTI Mapping

#### MSTI

The Bridge Instance. The CIST is not available for explicit mapping, as it will receive the VLANs not explicitly mapped.

#### VLANs Mapped

The list of VLANs mapped to the MSTI. The VLANs can be given as a single (xx, xx being between 1 and 4094) VLAN, or a range (xx-yy), each of which must be separated with comma and/or space. A VLAN can only be mapped to one MSTI. An unused MSTI should just be left empty. (I.e. not having any VLANs mapped to it.) Example: 2, 5, 20-40.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 6.13.3 MSTI Priority Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configurations, and possibly change them as well.

The screenshot shows the 'MSTI Priority Configuration' page. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: 'Spanning tree >', 'Bridge Settings Configuration', 'MSTI Mapping Configuration', 'MSTI Priorities Configuration' (selected), 'CIST Ports Configuration', 'MSTI Ports Configuration', 'Bridge Status Monitor', 'Port Status Monitor', and 'Port Statistics Monitor'. Below the navigation bar, the page title is 'MSTI Priority Configuration'. The main content area contains a table with two columns: 'MSTI' and 'Priority'. The table has a header row with a dropdown arrow next to the 'MSTI' column. Below the header, there are rows for CIST, MSTI1, MSTI2, MSTI3, MSTI4, MSTI5, MSTI6, and MSTI7. Each row has a dropdown menu for the 'Priority' column, all showing '32768'. At the bottom of the table, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

MSTI	Priority
CIST	32768
MSTI1	32768
MSTI2	32768
MSTI3	32768
MSTI4	32768
MSTI5	32768
MSTI6	32768
MSTI7	32768

Save Reset

## MSTI

The Bridge Instance. The CIST is the default instance, which is always active.

## Priority

Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a Bridge Identifier.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 6.13.4 CIST Port Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP CIST port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

Spanning tree > Bridge Settings Configuration MSTI Mapping Configuration MSTI Priorities Configuration CIST Ports Configuration MSTI Ports Configuration Bridge Status Monitor Port Status Monitor Port Statistics Monitor

CIST Aggregated Port Configuration

Port	STP Enabled	Path Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Restricted Role	TCN	BPDU Guard	Point-to-point
-	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Forced True

CIST Normal Port Configuration

Port	STP Enabled	Path Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Restricted Role	TCN	BPDU Guard	Point-to-point
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto

Save Reset

This page contains settings for physical and aggregated ports.

## Port

The switch port number.

## STP Enabled

Controls whether STP is enabled on this switch port.

## Path Cost

Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will set the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favour of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.

## Priority

Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost.

## Admin Edge

Controls whether the operEdge flag should start as set or cleared. (The initial operation edge state when a port is initialized).

## Auto Edge

Controls whether the bridge should enable automatic edge detection on the bridge port. This allows operEdge to be derived from whether BPDU's are received on the port or not.

## Restricted Role

If enabled, causes the port not to be selected as Root Port for the CIST or any MSTI, even if it has the best spanning tree priority vector. Such a port will be selected as an Alternate Port after the Root Port has been selected. If set, it can cause lack of spanning tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network influence the spanning tree active topology, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is also known as Root Guard.

## Restricted TCN

If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning tree's active topology as a result of persistently incorrect learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or the physical link state of the attached LANs transits frequently.

## BPDU Guard

If enabled, causes the port to disable itself upon receiving valid BPDU's. Contrary to the similar bridge setting, the port Edge status does not effect this setting.

A port entering error-disabled state due to this setting is subject to the bridge Port Error Recovery setting as well.

## Point-to-Point

Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than to a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 6.13.5 MSTI port configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

An MSTI port is a virtual port, which is instantiated separately for each active CIST (physical) port for each MSTI instance configured on and applicable to the port. The MSTI instance must be selected before displaying actual MSTI port configuration options.

This page contains MSTI port settings for physical and aggregated ports.

Spanning tree >	Bridge Settings Configuration	MSTI Mapping Configuration	MSTI Priorities Configuration	CIST Ports Configuration	MSTI Ports Configuration	Bridge Status Monitor	Port Status Monitor	Port Statistics Monitor
Select MSTI								
<div>MST1</div> <div>Get</div>								

## Port

The switch port number of the corresponding STP CIST (and MSTI) port.

## Path Cost

Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will set the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favour of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.

## Priority

Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).

## Buttons

Get: Click to retrieve settings for a specific MSTI.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.13.6 Bridge Status Monitoring

This page provides a status overview of all STP bridge instances.

The displayed table contains a row for each STP bridge instance, where the column displays the following information:

Spanning tree >	Bridge Settings Configuration	MSTI Mapping Configuration	MSTI Priorities Configuration	CIST Ports Configuration	MSTI Ports Configuration	Bridge Status Monitor	Port Status Monitor	Port Statistics Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh
MSTI	Bridge ID	Root		Topology Flag		Topology Change Last Time				
		ID	Port	Cost						
CIST	32768.00-22-6F-00-00-00	32768.00-22-6F-00-00-00	-	0	Steady	-				

## MSTI

The Bridge Instance. This is also a link to the STP Detailed Bridge Status.

## Bridge ID

The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.

## Root ID

The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.

## Root Port

The switch port currently assigned the root port role.

## Root Cost

Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge this is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum of the Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Root Bridge.

## Topology Flag

The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.

## Topology Change Last Time

The time since last Topology Change occurred.

## Buttons

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Spanning tree >		Bridge Settings Configuration	MSTI Mapping Configuration	MSTI Priorities Configuration	CIST Ports Configuration	MSTI Ports Configuration	Bridge Status Monitor	Port Status Monitor	Port Statistics Monitor	Auto-refresh	Refresh
STP Bridge Status											
Bridge Instance		CIST									
Bridge ID		32768.00-22-6F-00-00-00									
Root ID		32768.00-22-6F-00-00-00									
Root Cost		0									
Root Port		-									
Regional Root		32768.00-22-6F-00-00-00									
Internal Root Cost		0									
Topology Flag		Steady									
Topology Change Count		0									
Topology Change Last Time		-									
CIST Ports & Aggregations State											
Port	Port ID	Role	State	Path Cost	Edge	Point-to-Point	Uptime				
No ports or aggregations active											

## STP Bridge Status

### Bridge Instance

Bridge Instance -CIST, MST1, .....

### Bridge ID

The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.

### Root ID

The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.

## Root Cost

Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge this is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum of the Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Root Bridge.

## Root Port

The switch port currently assigned the root port role.

## Regional Root

The Bridge ID of the currently elected regional root bridge, inside the MSTP region of this bridge. (For the CIST instance only).

## Internal Root Cost

The Regional Root Path Cost. For the Regional Root Bridge this is zero. For all other CIST instances in the same MSTP region, it is the sum of the Internal Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Internal Root Bridge. (For the CIST instance only).

## Topology Flag

The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.

## Topology Change Count

The number of times where the topology change flag has been set (during a one-second interval).

## Topology Change Last Time

The time passed since the Topology Flag was last set.

## CSTI Ports & Sggregation State

### Port

The switch port number.

### Port ID

The port id as used by the STP protocol. This is the priority part and the logical port index of the bridge port.

### Role

The current STP port role. The port role can be one of the following values: Alternate Port, Backup Port, Root Port, Designated Port.

### State

The current STP port state. The port state can be one of the following values: Discarding Learning Forwarding.

## Path Cost

The current STP port path cost. This will either be a value computed from the Auto setting, or any explicitly configured value.

## Edge

The current STP port (operational) Edge Flag. An Edge Port is a switch port to which no Bridges are attached. The flag may be automatically computed or explicitly configured. Each Edge Port transits directly to the Forwarding Port State, since there is no possibility of it participating in a loop.

## Point-to-Point

The current STP port point-to-point flag. A point-to-point port connects to a non-shared LAN media. The flag may be automatically computed or explicitly configured. The point-to-point properties of a port affect how fast it can transit to STP state.

## Uptime

The time since the bridge port was last initialized.

## Buttons

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

## 6.13.7 Port State Monitoring

This page displays the STP CIST port status for physical ports of the switch. STP port state:

Spanning tree >				Bridge Settings Configuration	MSTI Mapping Configuration	MSTI Priorities Configuration	CIST Ports Configuration	MSTI Ports Configuration	Bridge Status Monitor	Port Status Monitor	Port Statistics Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh
Port	CIST Role	CIST State	Uptime										
1	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
2	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
3	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
4	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
5	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
6	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
7	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
8	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
9	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
10	Non-STP	Forwarding	-										
11	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
12	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
13	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
14	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
15	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
16	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
17	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
18	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
19	Non-STP	Discarding	-										
20	Non-STP	Discarding	-										

## Port

The switch port number.

## CIST Role

The current STP port role of the CIST port. The port role can be one of the following values: AlternatePort BackupPort RootPort DesignatedPort Disabled.

## CIST State

The current STP port state of the CIST port. The port state can be one of the following values: Discarding Learning Forwarding.

## Uptime

The time since the bridge port was last initialized.

## Buttons

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

## 6.13.8 Port Statistics Monitoring

This page displays the STP port statistics counters of bridge ports in the switch.

The STP port statistics counters are:

Spanning tree >	Bridge Settings Configuration	MSTI Mapping Configuration	MSTI Priorities Configuration	CIST Ports Configuration	MSTI Ports Configuration	Bridge Status Monitor	Port Status Monitor	Port Statistics Monitor	Auto-refresh	Refresh	Clear
Port	Transmitted			Received			Discarded				
	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	Unknown	Illegal	
No ports enabled											

## Port

The switch port number.

## MSTP

The number of MSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.

## RSTP

The number of RSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.

## STP

The number of legacy STP Configuration BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.

## TCN

The number of (legacy) Topology Change Notification BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.

## Discarded Unknown

The number of unknown Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.

## Discarded Illegal

The number of illegal Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.

## Buttons

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: click to reset the counts.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to enable an automatic refresh. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

## 6.14 Ring

### 6.14.1 Ring Configuration

This page provides ring related configurations.

It provides automatic recovery and reconnection mechanism for the disconnected Ethernet network, which has link redundancy and self-recovery ability in case of network interruption or network failure.

Ring >

Ring Configuration

Ring Monitor

Global Mode

Mode 

Disabled ▼

Ring Mode

Delete	Group	Network ID	Type	Port1	Port2	Hello Time	Master/Slave
<div>Add New Entry</div>							

Save

Reset

## Global Mode

### Mode

Enable/Disable the Global mode.

The ring configuration only takes effect when the global mode is enabled.

## Ring Mode

### Delete

Check the corresponding check box to delete an entry. It will be deleted during the next Save operation.

### Group

Support ring group 1-4, it can create 4 ring networks at the same time.

### Network ID

When multiple switch devices constitute a ring network, the current ring identification of the ring is network identification; the network identifications of different ring network are different.

### Type

According to the scene environment requirement, choose different ring type.

- Single: Single ring, it adopts a continuous ring to connect each device together.
- Couple: Coupling ring is a redundant structure proposed to connect two independent networks.
- Chain: The chain, it enhances the flexibility that user builds any type of redundant network topology structure via a kind of advanced software technology.
- Dual-homing: Two adjacent rings share a switch; users can carry the same switch on two different networks or two different switching devices on the same network.

### Port1

The network port 1 on the switch device used to form the ring network.

### Port2

The network port 2 on the switch device used to form the ring network.

### Hello time

Hello\_time is the sending time interval of Hello packet; via the ring port, CPU sends information packet to adjacent device for confirming the connection is normal or not.

### Master/Slave

Single ring has master/slave device option. One-Master Multi-Slave mode is recommended in one single ring. When the device is set as master device and one end of it is backup link, it can enable backup link to ensure the normal operation of the network when failure occurs in ring network.

Note:

Some products don't support Master-slave option, so their ring network is non-master station structure.

## Buttons

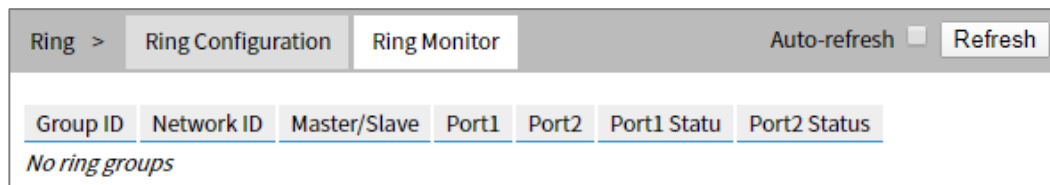
Add new entry: Click to add a new loop entry. Specify the ID and configure the new entry. Click "Save".

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.14.2 Loop Monitoring

This page displays the ring status.



### Group ID

Group ID of the ring network.

### Network ID

The current ring identification of the ring is network ID.

### Master/Slave

Single ring has master/slave device option. One-Master Multi-Slave mode is recommended in one single ring. When the device is set as master device and one end of it is backup link, it can enable backup link to ensure the normal operation of the network when failure occurs in ring network.

Note:

Some products don't support Master-slave option, so their ring network is non-master station structure.

### Port1

The network port 1 on the switch device used to form the ring network.

### Port2

The network port 2 on the switch device used to form the ring network.

### Port1 Status

The status of network port 1 on the switch device used to form the ring network.

### Port2 Status

The status of network port 2 on the switch device used to form the ring network.

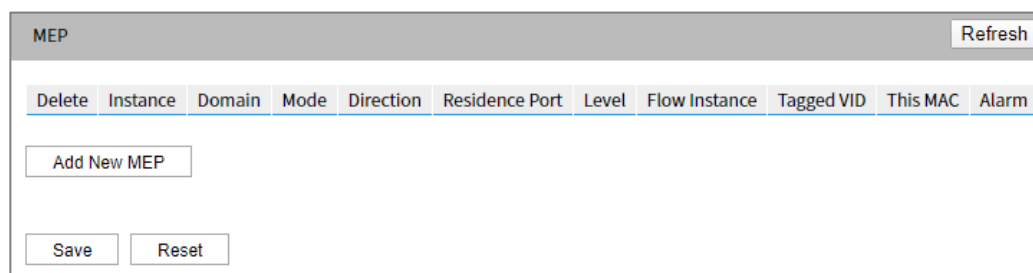
## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

## 6.15 MEP

The Maintenance Entity Point instances are configured here.



Delete	Instance	Domain	Mode	Direction	Residence Port	Level	Flow Instance	Tagged VID	This MAC	Alarm
<div>Add New MEP</div> <div>Save Reset</div>										

### Delete

This box is used to mark a MEP for deletion in next Save operation.

### Instance

The ID of the MEP. Click on the ID of a MEP to enter the configuration page. The range is from 1 through 100.

### Domain

- Port: This is a MEP in the Port Domain.
- EVC: This is a MEP in the EVC Domain. 'Flow Instance' is an EVC. The EVC must be created
- VLAN: This is a MEP in the VLAN Domain. 'Flow Instance' is a VLAN. In case of Up-MEP the VLAN must be created

### Mode

- MEP: This is a Maintenance Entity End Point.
- MIP: This is a Maintenance Entity Intermediate Point.

### Direction

- Down: This is a Down MEP - monitoring ingress OAM and traffic on 'Residence Port'.
- Up: This is a Up MEP - monitoring ingress OAM and traffic on 'Residence Port'.

### Residence Port

The port where MEP is monitoring - see 'Direction'. For a EVC MEP the port must be a port in the EVC. For a VLAN MEP the port must be a VLAN member.

## Level

The MEG level of this MEP.

## Flow Instance

The MEP is related to this flow - See 'Domain'. This is not relevant and not shown in case of Port MEP.

## Tagged VID

- Port MEP: An outer C/S-tag (depending on VLAN Port Type) is added with this VID. Entering '0' means no TAG added.
- EVC MEP: This is not used.
- VLAN MEP: This is not used.
- EVC MIP: On Serval, this is the Subscriber VID that identifies the subscriber flow in this EVC where the MIP is active.

## This MAC

The MAC of this MEP - can be used by other MEP when unicast is selected (Info only).

## Alarm

There is an active alarm on the MEP.

## Buttons

Add new MEP: Click to add a new MEP entry.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current MEP Instance.

MEP Configuration Refresh

Instance Data

MEP Instance	Domain	Mode	Direction	Residence Port	Flow Instance	Tagged VID	EPS Instance	This MAC
1	Port	Mep	Down	1		0	0	00-22-6F-00-00-01

Instance Configuration

Level	Format	Domain Name	MEG id	MEP id	Tagged VID	Syslog	cLevel	cMEG	cMEP	cAIS	cLCK	cLoop	cConfig	cSSF	aBLK	aTSD	aTSF
0	ITU/ICC		ICC000MEG0000	1	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Peer MEP Configuration

Delete	Peer MEP ID	Unicast Peer MAC	cLOC	cRDI	cPeriod	cPriority	cDEG
No Peer MEP Added							

Add New Peer MEP

Functional Configuration

Continuity Check

Enable	Priority	Frame rate	TLV
<input type="checkbox"/>	0	1 f/sec	<input type="checkbox"/>

APS Protocol

Enable	Priority	Cast	Type	Last Octet
<input type="checkbox"/>	0	Multi	L-APS	1

Fault Management

Performance Monitoring

TLV Configuratio

Organization Specific TLV (Global)

OUI First	OUI Second	OUI Third	Sub-Type	Value
0	0	12	1	2

TLV Status

Peer MEP ID	CC Organization Specific	CC Port Status	CC Interface Status
	OUI First OUI Second OUI Third Sub-Type Value Last RX	Value Last RX	Value Last RX
No Peer MEP Added			

Link State Tracking

Enable

Save

Reset

## Instance Data

## MEP Instance

The ID of the MEP.

## Domain

- Port: This is a MEP in the Port Domain.
- EVC: This is a MEP in the EVC Domain. 'Flow Instance' is an EVC. The EVC must be created
- VLAN: This is a MEP in the VLAN Domain. 'Flow Instance' is a VLAN. In case of Up-MEP the VLAN must be created

## Mode

- MEP: This is a Maintenance Entity End Point.
- MIP: This is a Maintenance Entity Intermediate Point.

## Direction

- Down: this is an egress OAM and flow of downlink MEP-monitoring "monitoring port".
- Up: this is an egress OAM and flow of uplink MEP-monitoring "monitoring port".

## Residence Port

The port where MEP is monitoring - see 'Direction'. For a EVC MEP the port must be a port in the EVC. For a VLAN MEP the port must be a VLAN member.

## Flow Instance

The MEP is related to this flow - See 'Domain'. This is not relevant and not shown in case of Port MEP.

## Tagged VID

- Port MEP: An outer C/S-tag (depending on VLAN Port Type) is added with this VID. Entering '0' means no TAG added.
- EVC MEP: This is not used.
- VLAN MEP: This is not used.
- EVC MIP: On Serval, this is the Subscriber VID that identifies the subscriber flow in this EVC where the MIP is active.

## This MAC

The MAC of this MEP - can be used by other MEP when unicast is selected (Info only).

## Instance Configuration

### EVC QoS

This is only relevant for a EVC MEP. This is the Qos of the EVC and used for getting QoS counters for Loss Measurement.

### Level

The MEG level of this MEP.

### Format

This is the configuration of the two possible Maintenance Association Identifier formats.

- ITU ICC: This is defined by ITU (Y1731 Fig. A3). 'Domain Name' is not used. 'MEG id' must be max. 13 char.
- IEEE String: This is defined by IEEE (802.1ag Section 21.6.5). 'Domain Name' can be max. 16 char. 'MEG id' (Short MA Name) can be max. 16 char.
- ITU CC ICC: This is defined by ITU (Y1731 Fig. A5). 'Domain Name' is not used. 'MEG id' must be max. 15 char.

### Domain Name

This is the IEEE Maintenance Domain Name and is only used in case of 'IEEE String' format. This string can be empty giving Maintenance Domain Name Format 1 - Not present. This can be max 16 char.

### MEG Id

This is either ITU MEG ID or IEEE Short MA Name - depending on 'Format'. See 'Format'. In case of ITU ICC format this must be 13 char. In case of ITU CC ICC format this must be 15 char. In case of IEEE String format this can be max 16 char.

## MEP Id

This value will become the transmitted two byte CCM MEP ID.

## Tagged VID

This value will be the VID of a TAG added to the OAM PDU.

## VOE

This will attempt to utilize VOE HW for MEP implementation. Not all platforms support VOE.

## cLevel

Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a lower level than the configured for this MEP.

## cMEG

Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a MEG ID different from configured for this MEP.

## cMEP

Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a MEP ID different from all 'Peer MEP ID' configured for this MEP.

## cAIS

Fault Cause indicating that AIS PDU is received.

## cLCK

Fault Cause indicating that LCK PDU is received.

## cDEG

Fault Cause indicating that server layer is indicating Signal Degraded.

## cSSF

Fault Cause indicating that server layer is indicating Signal Fail.

## aBLK

The consequent action of blocking service frames in this flow is active.

## aTSD

The consequent action of indicating Trail Signal Degrade is calculated.

## aTSF

The consequent action of indicating Trail Signal Fail to-wards protection is active.

## Peer MEP Configuration

### Delete

This box is used to mark a Peer MEP for deletion in next Save operation.

### Peer MEP ID

This value will become an expected MEP ID in a received CCM - see 'cMEP'.

### Unicast Peer MAC

This MAC will be used when unicast is selected with this peer MEP. Also this MAC is used to create HW checking of receiving CCM PDU (LOC detection) from this MEP.

### cLOC

Fault Cause indicating that no CCM has been received (in 3,5 periods) - from this peer MEP.

### cRDI

Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with Remote Defect Indication - from this peer MEP.

### cPeriod

Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a period different what is configured for this MEP - from this peer MEP.

### cPriority

Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a priority different what is configured for this MEP - from this peer MEP.

## Buttons

Add New Peer MEP: Click to add a new peer MEP.

## Function Configuration

### Continuity Check

#### Enable

Continuity Check based on transmitting/receiving CCM PDU can be enabled/disabled. The CCM PDU is always transmitted as Multi-cast Class 1.

#### Priority

The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any). In case of enable of Continuity Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Priority' has to be the same.

## Frame rate

Selecting the frame rate of CCM PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as described in Y.1731.: This value has the following uses:

- The transmission rate of the CCM PDU.
- Fault Cause cLOC is declared if no CCM PDU has been received within 3.5 periods - see 'cLOC'.
- Fault Cause cPeriod is declared if a CCM PDU has been received with different period - see 'cPeriod'.

Selecting 300f/sec or 100f/sec will configure HW based CCM (if possible). Selecting other frame rates will configure SW based CCM. In case of enable of Continuity Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Frame Rate' has to be the same.

## TLV

Enable/disable of TLV insertion in the CCM PDU.

## APS Protocol

### Enable

Automatic Protection Switching protocol information transportation based on transmitting/receiving R-APS/L-APS PDU can be enabled/disabled. Must be enabled to support ERPS/ELPS implementing APS. This is only valid with one Peer MEP configured.

### Priority

The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).

### Cast

Selection of APS PDU transmitted unicast or multi-cast. The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multi-cast MAC described in G.8032.

### Type

R-APS: APS PDU is transmitted as R-APS - this is for ERPS.

L-APS: APS PDU is transmitted as L-APS - this is for ELPS.

### Last Octet

This is the last octet of the transmitted and expected RAPS multi-cast MAC. In G.8031(03/2010), RAPS multicast MAC is defined as 01-19-A7-00-00-XX. In current standard the value for this last octet is '01' and the usage of other values is for further study.

## TLV Configuration

Configuration of the OAM PDU TLV. Currently only TLV in the CCM is supported.

### Organization Specific - OUI First

The transmitted first value in the OS TLV OUI field.

### Organization Specific - OUI Second

The transmitted second value in the OS TLV OUI field.

### Organization Specific - OUI Third

The transmitted third value in the OS TLV OUI field.

### Organization Specific - Sub-Type

The transmitted value in the OS TLV Sub-Type field.

### Organization Specific - Value

The transmitted value in the OS TLV Value field.

## TLV Status

Display of the last received TLV. Currently only TLV in the CCM is supported.

### CC Organization Specific - OUI First

The last received first value in the OUI field.

### CC Organization Specific - OUI Second

The last received second value in the OS TLV OUI field.

### CC Organization Specific - OUI Third

The last received third value in the OS TLV OUI field.

### CC Organization Specific - Sub-Type

The last received value in the OS TLV Sub-Type field.

### CC Organization Specific - Value

The last received value in the OS TLV Value field.

### CC Organization Specific - Last RX

OS TLV was received in the last received CCM PDU.

### CC Port Status - Value

The last received value in the PS TLV Value field.

### CC Port Status - Last RX

PS TLV was received in the last received CCM PDU.

### CC Interface Status - Value

The last received value in the IS TLV Value field.

## CC Interface Status - Last RX

IS TLV was received in the last received CCM PDU.

## Link State Tracking

### Enable

When LST is enabled in an instance, Local SF or received 'isDown' in CCM Interface Status TLV, will bring down the residence port. Only valid in Up-MEP. The CCM rate must be 1 f/s or faster.

## Buttons

Fault management: Click to enter Fault Management page.

Performance Monitoring: Click to go to Performance Monitor page.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the Fault Management of the current MEP Instance.

Fault Management - Instance 1 - MEP id 1
Refresh

Loop Back

Enable	DEI	Priority	Cast	Peer MEP	Unicast MAC	To Send	Size	Interval
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	Multi ▾	1	00-00-00-00-00-00	10	64	100

Loop Back State

Transaction	Transmitted	Reply MAC	Received	Out Of Order
1	0	00-00-00-00-00-00	0	0

Link Trace

Enable	Priority	Peer MEP	Unicast MAC	Time To Live
<input type="checkbox"/>	0	1	00-00-00-00-00-00	1

Link Trace State

Transaction ID	Time To Live	Mode	Direction	Forwarded	Relay	Last MAC	Next MAC
No Transactions							

Test Signal

Tx	Rx	DEI	Priority	Peer MEP	Rate	Size	Pattern	Sequence Number
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	1	1	64	All Zero ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>

Test Signal State

TX frame count	RX frame count	RX rate	Test time	Clear
0	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>

Client Configuration										
Flow										
Domain	VLAN ▼	VLAN ▼	VLAN ▼	VLAN ▼	VLAN ▼	VLAN ▼	VLAN ▼	VLAN ▼	VLAN ▼	VLAN ▼
Instance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Level	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AIS prio	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼
LCK prio	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼
AIS										
Enable	Frame Rate	Protection								
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 f/sec ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>								
LOCK										
Enable	Frame Rate									
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 f/sec ▼									
<div>Back</div> <div>Save    Reset</div>										

## Loop Back

### Enable

Loop Back based on transmitting/receiving LBM/LBR PDU can be enabled/disabled. Loop Back is automatically disabled when all 'To Send' LBM PDU has been transmitted - waiting 5 sec. for all LBR from the end.

### DEI

The DEI to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).

### Priority

The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).

### Cast

Selection of LBM PDU transmitted unicast or multi-cast. The unicast MAC will be configured through 'Peer MEP' or 'Unicast Peer MAC'. To-wards MIP only unicast Loop Back is possible.

### Peer MEP

This is only used if the 'Unicast MAC' is configured to all zero. The LBM unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.

### Unicast MAC

This is only used if NOT configured to all zero. This will be used as the LBM PDU unicast MAC. This is the only way to configure Loop Back to-wards a MIP.

### To Send

The number of LBM PDU to send in one loop test. The value 0 indicate infinite transmission (test behaviour). This is HW based LBM/LBR and Requires VOE.

## Size

The LBM frame size. This is entered as the wanted size (in bytes) of a un-tagged frame containing LBM OAM PDU - including CRC (four bytes).

Example when 'Size' = 64 => Un-tagged frame size = DMAC(6) + SMAC(6) + TYPE(2) + TST PDU LENGTH(46) + CRC(4) = 64 bytes

The transmitted frame will be four bytes longer for each tag added - 8 bytes in case of a tunnel EVC.

There are two frame MAX sizes to consider.

Switch RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) accepted on the switch port of 9600 Bytes

CPU RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) possible to copy to CPU of 1526 Bytes

Consider that the Peer MEP must be able to handle the selected frame size. Consider that In case of SW based MEP, the received LBR PDU must be copied to CPU

Warning will be given if selected frame size exceeds the CPU RX frame MAX size

Frame MIN Size is 64 Bytes.

## Interval

The interval between transmitting LBM PDU. In 10 ms. If 'To Send' != 0 (max 100 - '0' is as fast as possible) in 1us.

## Loop Back State

### Transaction

The transaction id of the first LBM transmitted. For each LBM transmitted the transaction ID in the PDU is incremented.

### Transmitted

The total number of LBM PDU transmitted.

### Reply MAC

The MAC of the replying MEP/MIP. In case of multicast LBM, replies from all peer MEP in the group can be received. This MAC is not shown in case of 'To Send' == 0.

### Received

The total number of LBR PDU received from this 'Reply MAC'.

### Out Of Order

The number of LBR PDU received from this 'Reply MAC' with incorrect 'Transaction ID'.

## Link Trace

### Enable

Link Trace based on transmitting/receiving LTM/LTR PDU can be enabled/disabled. Link Trace is automatically disabled when all 5 transactions are done with 5 sec. interval - waiting 5 sec. for all LTR in the end. The LTM PDU is always transmitted as Multi-cast Class 2.

### Priority

The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).

### Peer MEP

This is only used if the 'Unicast MAC' is configured to all zero. The Link Trace Target MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.

### Unicast MAC

This is only used if NOT configured to all zero. This will be used as the Link Trace Target MAC. This is the only way to configure a MIP as Target MAC.

### Time To Live

This is the LTM PDU TTL value as described in Y.1731. This value is decremented each time forwarded by a MIP. Will not be forwarded reaching zero.

## Link Trace State

### Transaction ID

The transaction id is incremented for each LTM send. This value is inserted the transmitted LTM PDU and is expected to be received in the LTR PDU. Received LTR with wrong transaction id is ignored. There are five transactions in one Link Trace activated.

### Time To Live

This is the TTL value taken from the LTM received by the MIP/MEP sending this LTR - decremented as if forwarded.

### Mode

Indicating if it was a MEP/MIP sending this LTR.

### Direction

Indicating if MEP/MIP sending this LTR is ingress/egress.

### Forwarded

Indicating if MEP/MIP sending this LTR has forwarded the LTM.

## Relay

The Relay action can be one of the following:

- MAC: This is a hit on the LT Target MAC.
- FDB: LTM is forwarded based on hit in the Filtering DB.
- MFDB: LTM is forwarded based on hit in the MIP CCM DB.

## Last MAC

The MAC identifying the last sender of the LBM causing this LTR - initiating MEP or previous MIP forwarding.

## Next MAC

The MAC identifying the next sender of the LBM causing this LTR - MIP forwarding or terminating MEP.

## Test Signal

### Tx

Sending Test Signal based on transmitting TST PDU can be enabled/disabled.

### Tx

Receiving Test Signal based on transmitting TST PDU can be enabled/disabled.

## DEI

The DEI to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).

## Priority

The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).

## Peer MEP

The TST frame destination MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.

## Rate

The TST frame transmission bit rate - in Mega bits pr. second. Limit is 400 Mbps. This is the bit rate of a standard frame without any encapsulation. If 1 Mbps rate is selected in a EVC MEP, the added tag will give a higher bitrate on the wire.

## Size

The TST frame size. This is entered as the wanted size (in bytes) of a un-tagged frame containing TST OAM PDU - including CRC (four bytes).

Example when 'Size' = 64 => Un-tagged frame size = DMAC(6) + SMAC(6) + TYPE(2) + TST PDU LENGTH(46) + CRC(4) = 64 bytes

The transmitted frame will be four bytes longer for each tag added - 8 bytes in case of a tunnel EVC.

There are two frame MAX sizes to consider.

Switch RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) accepted on the switch port of 9600 Bytes

CPU RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) possible to copy to CPU of 1526 Bytes

Consider that the Peer MEP must be able to handle the selected frame size. Consider that in order to calculate the 'RX rate' a received TST PDU must be copied to CPU

Warning will be given if selected frame size exceeds the CPU RX frame MAX size

Frame MIN Size is 64 Bytes.

## Pattern

The 'empty' TST PDU has the size of 12 bytes. In order to achieve the configured frame size a data TLV will be added with a pattern.

Example when 'Size' = 64 => Un-tagged frame size = DMAC(6) + SMAC(6) + TYPE(2) + TST PDU LENGTH(46) + CRC(4) = 64 bytes

The TST PDU needs to be 46 bytes so a pattern of 46-12=34 bytes will be added.

- All Zero: Pattern will be '00000000'
- All 1: the mode is "11111111"
- 10101010: Pattern will be '10101010'

## Test Signal State

### TX frame count

The number of transmitted TST frames since last 'Clear'.

### RX frame count

The number of received TST frames since last 'Clear'.

### RX rate

The current received TST frame bit rate in Kbps. This is calculated on a 1 s. basis, starting when first TST frame is received after 'Clear'. The frame size used for this calculation is the first received after 'Clear'

### Test time

The number of seconds passed since first TST frame received after last 'Clear'.

### Clear

This will clear all Test Signal State. Transmission of TST frame will be restarted. Calculation of 'Rx frame count', 'RX rate' and 'Test time' will be started when receiving first TST frame.

## Client Configuration

Only a Port MEP is able to be a server MEP with flow configuration. The Priority in the client flow is always the highest priority configured in the EVC.

### Domain

The domain of the client layer flow.

### Instance

Client layer flow instance numbers.

### Level

Client layer level - AIS and LCK PDU transmitted in this client layer flow will be on this level.

### AIS Prio

The priority to be used when transmitting AIS in each client flow. Priority resulting in highest possible PCP can be selected.

### LCK Prio

The priority to be used when transmitting LCK in each client flow. Priority resulting in highest possible PCP can be selected.

### AIS

#### Enable

Insertion of AIS signal (AIS PDU transmission) in client layer flows, can be enable/disable.

#### Frame Rate

Selecting the frame rate of AIS PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as described in Y.1731.:

#### Protection

Selecting this means that the first 3 AIS PDU is transmitted as fast as possible - in case of using this for protection in the end point.

### LOCK

#### Enable

Insertion of LOCK signal (LCK PDU transmission) in client layer flows, can be enable/disable.

#### Frame Rate

Selecting the frame rate of LCK PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as described in Y.1731.:

## Buttons

**Back:** Click to go back to this MEP instance main page.

**Save:** Click to save changes.

**Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the performance monitor of the current MEP Instance.

Performance Monitor - Instance 1 - MEP id 1
Refresh

Performance Monitoring Data Set

Enable  
☐

Loss Measurement

Tx	Rx	Priority	Cast	Peer MEP	Rate	Size	Synthetic	Ended	FLR Interval	Meas. Interval	Loss Threshold	SLM Test ID
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	Multi	1	1 f/sec	64	<input type="checkbox"/>	Single	5	1000	0	0

Loss Measurement State

Peer MEP ID	Tx	Rx	Near End Loss Count	Far End Loss Count	Interval Elapsed	Interval Near End Loss Ratio	Interval Far End Loss Ratio	Total Near End Loss Ratio	Total Far End Loss Ratio	Clear
-------------	----	----	---------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------	-------

No Peer MEP Added

Loss Measurement Availability

Enable	Interval	FLR Threshold	Maintenance
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	10	<input type="checkbox"/>

Loss Measurement Availability State

Peer MEP ID	Near Availability Count	Far Availability Count	Near Unavailability Count	Far Unavailability Count	Near State	Far State
-------------	-------------------------	------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------	------------	-----------

No Peer MEP Added

Loss Measurement High Loss Interval

Enable	FLR Threshold	Consecutive Interval
<input type="checkbox"/>	100	100

Loss Measurement High Loss Interval State

Peer MEP ID	Near Count	Far Count	Near Consecutive Count	Far Consecutive Count
-------------	------------	-----------	------------------------	-----------------------

No Peer MEP Added

Loss Measurement Signal Degrade														
Enable	Tx Minimum	FLR Threshold	Bad Threshold	Good Threshold										
<input type="checkbox"/>	0	10	10	10										
Delay Measurement														
Enable	Priority	Cast	Peer MEP	Ended	Tx Mode	Calc	Gap	Count	Unit	Synchronized	Counter Overflow Action			
<input type="checkbox"/>	0	Multi	1	Single	Standardize	Flow	10	10	us	<input type="checkbox"/>	Keep			
Delay Measurement State														
	Tx	Rx	Rx Timeout	Rx Error	Av Delay Tot	Av Delay last N	Delay Min.	Delay Max.	Av Delay-Var Tot	Av Delay-Var last N	Delay-Var Min.	Delay-Var Max.	Overflow	Clear
One-way														
F-to-N	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
N-to-F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Two-way	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delay Measurement Bins														
Measurement Bins for FD	Measurement Bins for IFDV	Measurement Threshold												
3	3	5000												
Delay Measurement Bins for FD														
	bin0	bin1	bin2											
One-way														
F-to-N	0	0	0											
N-to-F	0	0	0											
Two-way	0	0	0											
Delay Measurement Bins for IFDV														
	bin0	bin1	bin2											
One-way														
F-to-N	0	0	0											
N-to-F	0	0	0											
Two-way	0	0	0											
Delay Measurement Bins for IFDV														
N-to-F :Near-end-to-far-end														
Back														
Save	Reset													

## Performance Monitoring Data Set

### Enable

When enabled this MEP instance will contribute to the 'PM Data Set' gathered by the PM Session.

### Loss Measurement

#### Tx

Loss Measurement initiator is enabled/disabled. Initiator is transmitting/receiving CCM or LMM/LMR or SLM/SLR/1SL PDUs - see 'Synthetic' and 'Ended'.

Service frame LM (not 'Synthetic') is only allowed with one Peer MEP configured.

Synthetic frame LM is allowed with multiple Peer MEPs configured.

#### Rx

Enable loss calculation when receiving LM PDUs (LMM/SLM/1SL). This is ignored when LM initiator is enabled.

## Priority

The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any). In case of enable of Continuity Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Priority' has to be the same.

## Cast

Selection of LM PDU transmitted unicast or multicast. The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' database. In case of enable of Continuity Check and dual ended Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Cast' has to be the same.

## Peer MEP

Peer MEP-ID for unicast LM. The MAC is taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' database. Only used in case of multiple peers ('Synthetic' LM).

## Speed

Selecting the frame rate of LM PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as described in Y.1731

Selecting 100f/sec is only valid in case of 'Synthetic' LM.

Selecting 6f/min is not valid in case of dual ended 'Service frame' LM (CCM PDU based).

In case of enable of Continuity Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Frame Rate' has to be the same.

## Size

The 'Synthetic' SLM/1SL frame size. This is entered as the wanted size (in bytes) of a un-tagged frame containing LM OAM PDU - including CRC (four bytes).

Example when 'Size' = 64 => Un-tagged frame size = DMAC(6) + SMAC(6) + TYPE(2) + TST PDU LENGTH(46) + CRC(4) = 64 bytes

The transmitted frame will be four bytes longer for each tag added - 8 bytes in case of a tunnel EVC.

There are two frame MAX sizes to consider.

Switch RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) accepted on the switch port of Bytes

CPU RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) possible to copy to CPU of Bytes

Consider that the Peer MEP must be able to handle the selected frame size. Consider that the received SLR PDU must be copied to CPU

Warning will be given if selected frame size exceeds the CPU RX frame MAX size

Frame MIN Size is 64 Bytes.

Synthetic

Synthetic frame LM is enable. This is SLM/SLR/1SL PDU based LM.

## Ended

Single: Single ended Loss Measurement implemented on LMM/LMR or SLM/SLR.

Dual: Dual ended Loss Measurement implemented on SW based CCM or 1SL.

## FLR Interval

This is the interval in number of measurement intervals where the interval Frame Loss Ratio is calculated.

## Meas Interval

This is the 'synthetic' LM measurement interval in milliseconds. This must be a whole number of the LM PDU transmission interval (inverse 'Rate'). This is the interval in time where the loss and FLR is calculated based on the counted number of SL OAM PDUs. It is in this interval that the calculated FLR is checked against availability, high loss and degraded FLR threshold.

For example: 'Rate' = 100f/sec => 'Meas Interval' =  $N \times 10$  milliseconds.

For example: 'Rate' = 10f/sec => 'Meas Interval' =  $N \times 100$  milliseconds.

In case of service frame based LM this attribute is not used and the measurement interval is always the LM PDU transmission interval.

## Loss Threshold

Far end loss threshold count is incremented if a loss measurement is above this threshold.

## SLM Test ID

The Test ID value to use in SLM PDUs (see G.8013, section 9.22.1). The default value is 0.

## Loss Measurement State

### Peer MEP

The Peer MEP ID that the following state relates to.

### Tx

The accumulated transmitted LM PDUs - since last 'clear'.

### Rx

The accumulated received LM PDUs - since last 'clear'.

## Near End Loss Count

The accumulated near end frame loss count - since last 'clear'.

## Far End Loss Count

The accumulated far end frame loss count - since last 'clear'.

## Interval Elapsed

The accumulated number of 'FLR Interval' elapsed - since last 'clear'.

## Interval Near End Loss Ratio

The near end frame loss ratio calculated based on the near end frame loss count and far end frame transmitted - in the latest 'FLR Interval'. This is shown in  $(\text{Loss}/\text{Tx}) \times 10000$ . Same as 1/100 Percent.

## Interval Far End Loss Ratio

The far end frame loss ratio calculated based on the far end frame loss count and near end frame transmitted - in the latest 'FLR Interval'. This is shown in  $(\text{Loss}/\text{Tx}) \times 10000$ . Same as 1/100 Percent.

## Total Near End Loss Ratio

The near end frame loss ratio calculated based on the near end frame loss count and far end frame transmitted - since last 'clear'. This is shown in  $(\text{Loss}/\text{Tx}) \times 10000$ . Same as 1/100 Percent.

## Total Far End Loss Ratio

The far end frame loss ratio calculated based on the far end frame loss count and near end frame transmitted - since last 'clear'. This is shown in  $(\text{Loss}/\text{Tx}) \times 10000$ . Same as 1/100 Percent.

## Clear

Set of this check and save will clear the accumulated counters and restart ratio calculation.

## Loss Measurement Availability

### Enable

Enable/disable of loss measurement availability.

### Interval

Availability interval - number of measurements with same availability in order to change availability state.

### FLR Threshold

Availability frame loss ratio threshold in per mile.

### Maintenance

Enable/disable of loss measurement availability maintenance.

## Loss Measurement Availability Status

### Near Avail Count

Near end availability count.

### Far Avail Count

Far end availability count.

### Near Unavail Count

Near end unavailability count.

### Far Unavail Count

Far end unavailability count.

### Near State

Near end availability state.

### Far State

Far end availability state.

## Loss Measurement High Loss Interval

### Enable

Enable/disable of loss measurement high loss interval.

### FLR Threshold

High Loss Interval frame loss ratio threshold in per mile.

### Consecutive Interval

High Loss Interval consecutive interval (number of measurements).

## Loss Measurement High Loss Interval Status

### Near Count

Near end high loss interval count (number of measurements where availability state is available and FLR is above high loss interval FLR threshold).

### Far Count

Far end high loss interval count (number of measurements where availability state is available and FLR is above high loss interval FLR threshold).

### Near Consecutive Count

Near end high loss interval consecutive count.

### Far Consecutive Count

Far end high loss interval consecutive count.

## Loss Measurement Signal Degrade

### Enable

Enable/disable of loss measurement signal degrade.

### TX Minimum

Minimum number of frames that must be transmitted in a measurement before frame loss ratio is tested against loss ratio threshold.

### FLR Threshold

Signal Degraded frame loss ratio threshold in per mile.

### Bad Threshold

Number of consecutive bad interval measurements required to set degrade state.

### Good Threshold

Number of consecutive good interval measurements required to clear degrade state.

## Delay Measurement

### Enable

Delay Measurement based on transmitting 1DM/DMM PDU can be enabled/disabled. Delay Measurement based on receiving and handling 1DM/DMR PDU is always enabled.

### Priority

The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).

### Cast

Selection of 1DM/DMM PDU transmitted unicast or multicast. The unicast MAC will be configured through 'Peer MEP'.

### Peer MEP

This is only used if the 'Cast' is configured to Uni. The 1DM/DMR unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.

### Ended

Single: Single ended Delay Measurement implemented on DMM/DMR.

Dual: Dual ended Delay Measurement implemented on 1DM.

### Tx Mode

Standardize: Y.1731 standardize way to transmit 1DM/DMR.

Proprietary: Proprietary way with follow-up packets to transmit 1DM/DMR.

### Counter

This is only used if the 'Ended' is configured to single ended.

Round trip: The frame delay calculated by the transmitting and receiving timestamps of initiators.  $\text{Frame Delay} = \text{RxTimeb} - \text{TxTimeStampf}$

Flow: The frame delay calculated by the transmitting and receiving timestamps of initiators and remotes.  $\text{Frame Delay} = (\text{RxTimeb} - \text{TxTimeStampf}) - (\text{TxTimeStampb} - \text{RxTimeStampf})$ .

## Gap

The gap between transmitting 1DM/DMM PDU in 10ms. The range is 10 to 65535.

## Count

The number of last records to calculate. The range is 10 to 2000.

## Unit

The time resolution.

## Synchronized

Enable to use DMM/DMR packet to calculate dual ended DM. If the option is enabled, the following action will be taken. When DMR is received, two-way delay (roundtrip or flow) and both near-end-to-far-end and far-end-to-near-end one-way delay are calculated. When DMM or 1DM is received, only far-end-to-near-end one-way delay is calculated.

## Counter Overflow Action

The action to counter when overflow happens.

## Delay Measurement State

### Tx

The accumulated transmit count - since last 'clear'.

### Rx

The accumulated receive count - since last 'clear'.

## Rx Timeout

The accumulated receive timeout count for two-way only - since last 'clear'.

## Rx Error

The accumulated receive error count - since last 'clear'. This is counting if the frame delay is larger than 1 second or if far end residence time is larger than the round trip time.

## Av Delay Tot

The average total delay - since last 'clear'.

## Av Delay last N

The average delay of the last n packets - since last 'clear'.

## Delay Min.

The minimum delay - since last 'clear'.

## Delay Max.

The maximum delay - since last 'clear'.

## Av Delay-Var Tot

The average total delay variation - since last 'clear'.

## Av Delay-Var last N

The average delay variation of the last n packets - since last 'clear'.

## Delay-Var Min.

The minimum delay variation - since last 'clear'.

## Delay-Var Max.

The maximum delay variation - since last 'clear'.

## Overflow

The number of counter overflow - since last 'clear'.

## Clear

Set of this check and save will clear the accumulated counters.

## Far-end-to-near-end one-way delay

The one-way delay is from remote devices to the local devices. Here are the conditions to calculate this delay. DM received by 1. 2DMM received with Synchronized enabled. 3DMR received with Synchronized enabled.

## Near-end-to-far-end one-way delay

The one-way delay is from the local devices to remote devices. The only case to calculate this delay is below. DMR received with Synchronized enabled.

## Delay Measurement Bins

A Measurement Bin is a counter that stores the number of delay measurements falling within a specified range, during a Measurement Interval.

## Measurement Bins for FD

Configurable number of Frame Delay Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval.

The minimum number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 2.

The maximum number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 10.

The default number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 3.

## Measurement Bins for IFDV

Configurable number of Inter-Frame Delay Variation Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval.

The minimum number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 2.

The maximum number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 10.

The default number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 2.

## Measurement Threshold

Configurable the Measurement Threshold for each Measurement Bin.

The unit for a measurement threshold is in microseconds (us).

The default configured measurement threshold for a Measurement Bin is an increment of 5000 us.

## Delay Measurement Bins for FD

A Measurement Bin is a counter that stores the number of delay measurements falling within a specified range, during a Measurement Interval.

If the measurement threshold is 5000 us and the total number of Measurement Bins is four, we can give an example as follows.

Bin	Threshold	Range
bin0	0 us	0 us <= measurement < 5,000 us
bin1	5,000 us	5,000 us <= measurement < 10,000 us
bin2	10,000 us	10,000 us <= measurement < 15,000 us
bin3	15,000 us	15,000 us <= measurement < infinite us

## Delay Measurement Bins for IFDV

A Measurement Bin is a counter that stores the number of delay measurements falling within a specified range, during a Measurement Interval.

If the measurement threshold is 5000 us and the total number of Measurement Bins is four, we can give an example as follows.

Bin	Threshold	Range
bin0	0 us	0 us <= measurement < 5,000 us
bin1	5,000 us	5,000 us <= measurement < 10,000 us

bin2 10,000 us    10,000 us <= measurement < 15,000 us  
 bin3 15,000 us    15,000 us <= measurement < infinite us

## Buttons

Back: Click to go back to this MEP instance main page.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 6.16 ERPS

The ERPS instances are configured here.

## Delete

This box is used to mark an ERPS for deletion in next save operation.

## ERPS ID

The ID of the created Protection group. It must be an integer value between 1 and 64. The maximum numbers of ERPS Protection Groups that can be created are 64. Click on the ID of a Protection group to enter the configuration page.

## Port 0

This will create a Port 0 of the switch in the ring.

## Port 1

This will create "Port 1" of the switch in the Ring. As interconnected sub-ring will have only one ring port, "Port 1" is configured as "0" for interconnected sub-ring. "0" in this field indicates that no "Port 1" is associated with this instance

## Port 0 SF MEP

The Port 0 Signal Fail reporting MEP.

## Port 1 SF MEP

The Port 1 Signal Fail reporting MEP. As only one SF MEP is associated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it is configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field indicates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance.

## Port 0 APS MEP

The Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP.

## Port 1 APS MEP

The Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is associated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it is configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field indicates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance.

## Ring Type

Type of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring.

## Interconnected Node

Interconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is interconnected. Click on the checkbox to configure this. "Yes" indicates it is an interconnected node for this instance. "No" indicates that the configured instance is not interconnected.

## Virtual Channel

Sub-rings can either have virtual channel or not on the interconnected node. This is configured using "Virtual Channel" checkbox. "Yes" indicates it is a sub-ring with virtual channel. "No" indicates, sub-ring doesn't have virtual channel.

## Major Ring ID

Major ring group ID for the interconnected sub-ring. It is used to send topology change updates on major ring. If ring is major, this value is same as the protection group ID of this ring.

## Alarm

There is an active alarm on the ERPS.

## Buttons

Add new protection group: Click to add a new protection group entry.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Protect: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current ERPS Instance.

ERPS Configuration 1

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Instance Data

ERPS ID	Port 0	Port 1	Port 0 SF MEP	Port 1 SF MEP	Port 0 APS MEP	Port 1 APS MEP	Ring Type
1	1	2	1	2	1	2	Major Ring

Instance Configuration

Configured	Guard Time	WTR Time	Hold Off Time	Versions	Revertive	VLAN config
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	500	1min	0	v2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">VLAN Config</a>

RPL Configuration

RPL Role	RPL Port	Clear
None	None	<input type="checkbox"/>

Instance Command

Command	Port
None	None

Instance State

Protection State	Port 0	Port 1	Transmit APS	Port 0 Receive APS	Port 1 Receive APS	WTR Remaining	RPL Un-blocked	No APS Received	Port 0 Block Status	Port 1 Block Status	FOP Alarm
Pending	OK	OK				0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Blocked	Blocked	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Instance Data

### ERPS ID

The ID of the Protection group.

### Port 0

This will create a Port 0 of the switch in the ring.

### Port 1

This will create "Port 1" of the switch in the Ring. As interconnected sub-ring will have only one ring port, "Port 1" is configured as "0" for interconnected sub-ring. "0" in this field indicates that no "Port 1" is associated with this instance

### Port 0 SF MEP

The Port 0 Signal Fail reporting MEP.

### Port 1 SF MEP

The Port 1 Signal Fail reporting MEP. As only one SF MEP is associated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it is configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field indicates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance.

### Port 0 APS MEP

The Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP.

### Port 1 APS MEP

The Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is associated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it is configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field indicates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance.

## Ring Type

Type of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring.

## Instance Configuration

### Configured

Red: This ERPS is only created and has not yet been configured - is not active.

Green: This ERPS is configured - is active.

### Guard Time

Guard timeout value to be used to prevent ring nodes from receiving outdated R-APS messages.

The period of the guard timer can be configured in 10 ms steps between 10 ms and 2 seconds. The default value is 500 ms.

### WTR Time

The Wait To Restore timing value to be used in revertive switching.

The period of the WTR time can be configured by the operator in 1 minute steps between 5 and 12 minutes. The default value is 5 minutes.

### Hold Off Time

The timing value to be used to make persistent check on Signal Fail before switching.

The range of the hold off timer is 0 to 10 seconds in steps of 100 ms

### Version

ERPS Protocol Version - v1 or v2

### Revertive

In Revertive mode, after the conditions causing a protection switch has cleared, the traffic channel is restored to the working transport entity, i.e., blocked on the RPL.

In Non-Revertive mode, the traffic channel continues to use the RPL, if it is not failed, after a protection switch condition has cleared.

### VLAN config

VLAN configuration of the Protection Group. Click on the "VLAN Config" link to configure VLANs for this protection group.

## RPL Configuration

### RPL Role

It can be either RPL owner or RPL Neighbor.

### RPL Port

This allows to select the east port or west port as the RPL block.

## Clear

If the owner has to be changed, then the clear check box allows to clear the RPL owner for that ERPS ring.

## Sub-Ring Configuration

### Topology Change

Clicking this checkbox indicates that the topology changes in the sub-ring are propagated in the major ring.

## Instance Command

### Command

Administrative command. A port can be administratively configured to be in either manual switch or forced switch state.

### Forced Switch

Forced Switch command forces a block on the ring port where the command is issued.

### Manual Switch

In the absence of a failure or FS, Manual Switch command forces a block on the ring port where the command is issued.

## Clear

The Clear command is used for clearing an active local administrative command (e.g., Forced Switch or Manual Switch).

## Port

Port selection - Port0 or Port1 of the protection Group on which the command is applied.

## Instance State

### Protection State

ERPS state according to State Transition Tables in G.8032.

### Port 0

OK: State of East port is ok

SF: State of East port is Signal Fail

### Port 1

OK: State of West port is ok.

SF: State of West port is Signal Fail.

## Transmit APS

The transmitted APS according to State Transition Tables in G.8032.

## Port 0 Receive APS

The received APS on Port 0 according to State Transition Tables in G.8032.

## Port 1 Receive APS

The received APS on Port 1 according to State Transition Tables in G.8032.

## WTR Remaining

Remaining WTR timeout in milliseconds.

## RPL Un-blocked

APS is received on the working flow.

## No APS Received

RAPS PDU is not received from the other end.

## Port 0 Block Status

Block status for Port 0 (Both traffic and R-APS block status). R-APS channel is never blocked on sub-rings without virtual channel.

## Port 1 Block Status

Block status for Port 1 (Both traffic and R-APS block status). R-APS channel is never blocked on sub-rings without virtual channel.

## FOP Alarm

Failure of Protocol Defect(FOP) status. If FOP is detected, red LED glows; else green LED glows.

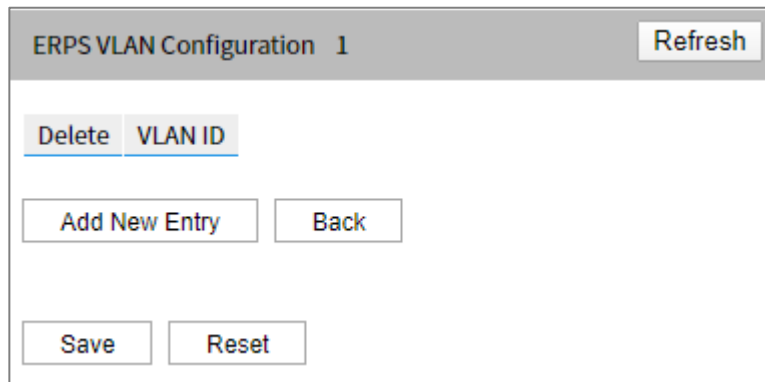
## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to enable an automatic refresh. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



ERPS VLAN Configuration 1

Refresh

Delete VLAN ID

Add New Entry Back

Save Reset

## Delete

To delete a VLAN entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next Save.

## VLAN ID

Indicates the ID of this particular VLAN.

## Adding New Entry

Click “Add New Entry” to add a new VLAN ID. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.

The VLAN is enabled when you click “Save”. A VLAN without any port members will be deleted when you click "Save".

The “Delete” button can be used to delete the added vlan.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Back: Click to go back to this MEP instance main page.

Refresh: Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "VLAN ID" input fields.

# 7 Multicast

---

## 7.1 IGMP Snooping

### 7.1.1 Basic Configuration

This page provides IGMP Snooping related configuration.

IGMP Snooping >	Basic Configuration	VLAN Configuration	Status Monitor	Groups Information Monitor	IPv4 SFM Information Monitor
Global Configuration					
Snooping Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Unregistered IPMCv4 Flooding Enabled <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Port Related Configuration					
Port	Router Port	Fast Leave	Throttling		
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<>		
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited		
Save		Reset			

## Global Configuration

### Snooping Enabled

Enable the Global IGMP Snooping.

### Unregistered IPMCv4 Flooding Enabled

Enable unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding.

The flooding control takes effect only when IGMP Snooping is enabled.

When IGMP Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding is always active in spite of this setting.

## Port-related Configuration

### Router Port

Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier.

If an aggregation member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation will act as a router port.

## Fast Leave

Enable the fast leave on the port.

## Throttling

Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 7.1.2 VLAN Configuration

### Navigating the IGMP Snooping VLAN Table

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "\_\_\_ entries per page" input field. When first visited, the WEB page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The "VLAN" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the VLAN Table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next VLAN Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

Pressing the ">>" button will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "<<" button to start over.

The screenshot shows a web interface for IGMP Snooping configuration. At the top, there are tabs: "IGMP Snooping >", "Basic Configuration", "VLAN Configuration" (selected), "Status Monitor", "Groups Information Monitor", and "IPv4 SFM Information Monitor". To the right of these tabs are buttons for "Refresh", "<<", and ">>". Below the tabs, a text field says "Start from VLAN" followed by an input box containing "1", then "with" followed by an input box containing "20", and "entries per page.". Below this is a row of buttons: "Delete", "VLAN ID", "Snooping Enabled", "Querier Election", "Querier Address", and "Compatibility". Underneath these buttons is a button labeled "Add New IGMP VLAN". At the bottom left, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons.

## Delete

Check to delete the entry. The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.

## VLAN ID

The VLAN ID of the entry.

## Enable Listening

Enable the per-VLAN IGMP Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs can be selected for IGMP Snooping.

## Querier Election

Enable to join IGMP Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as an IGMP Non-Querier.

## Querier Address

Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP Querier election.

When the Querier address is not set, system uses IPv4 management address of the IP interface associated with this VLAN.

When the IPv4 management address is not set, system uses the first available IPv4 management address.

Otherwise, system uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value will be 192.0.2.1.

## IGMP Versions

Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions depending on the versions of IGMP operating on hosts and routers within a network.

The allowed selection is IGMP-Auto, Forced IGMPv1, Forced IGMPv2, Forced IGMPv3, default compatibility value is IGMP-Auto.

## Buttons

Refresh: Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "VLAN" input fields.

|<<: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the VLAN Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID.

>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

Add New IGMP VLAN: click here to add new IGMP VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry. Click "Save". The specific IGMP VLAN starts working after the corresponding static VLAN is also created.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 7.1.3 Status Monitoring

This page provides IGMP Snooping status.

IGMP Snooping	>	Basic Configuration	VLAN Configuration	Status Monitor	Groups Information Monitor	IPv4 SFM Information Monitor	Auto-refresh	<input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh	Clear
Statistics										
VLAN ID	Querier Version	Host Version	Querier Status	Queries Transmitted	Queries Received	V1 Reports Received	V2 Reports Received	V3 Reports Received	V2 Leaves Received	
Router Port										
Port	Status									
1	-									
2	-									
3	-									
4	-									
5	-									
6	-									
7	-									
8	-									
9	-									
10	-									
11	-									
12	-									
13	-									
14	-									
15	-									
16	-									
17	-									
18	-									
19	-									
20	-									

## VLAN ID

The VLAN ID of the entry.

## Querier Version

Working Querier Version currently.

## Host Version

Working Host Version currently.

## Query Status

Shows the Querier status is "ACTIVE" or "IDLE".

"DISABLE" denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled.

## Queries Transmitted

The number of Transmitted Queries.

## Queries Received

The number of Received Queries.

## V1 Reports Received

The number of Received V1 Reports.

## V2 Reports Received

The number of Received V2 Reports.

## V3 Reports Received

The number of Received V3 Reports.

## V2 Leaves Received

The number of Received V2 Leaves.

## Router Port

Display which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier.

Static denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port.

Dynamic denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port.

Both denote the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port.

## Port

The switch port number.

## Status

Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears all Statistics counters.

## 7.1.4 Group Information Monitoring

Entries in the IGMP Group Table are shown on this page. The IGMP Group Table is sorted first by VLAN ID, and then by group.

## Navigating the IGMP Group Table

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the IGMP Group table, default being 20, selected through the "\_\_\_ entries per page" input field. When first visited, the WEB page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the IGMP Group Table.

The "Start from VLAN\_\_\_", and "group" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the IGMP Group Table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next IGMP Group Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a "Refresh" button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

">>" will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "|<<" button to start over.

## IGMP Group Table Columns

### VLAN ID

VLAN ID of the group.

### Group

Group address of the group displayed.

### Port Members

Ports under this group.

### Buttons

Auto-refresh: Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Refresh the displayed table starting from the input fields.

|<<: Updates the table, starting with the first entry in the IGMP Group Table.

>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

## 7.1.5 IPv4 SFM Information Monitoring

Entries in the IGMP SFM Information Table are shown on this page. The IGMP SFM (Source-Filtered Multicast) Information Table also contains the SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) information. This table is sorted first by VLAN ID, then by group, and then by Port. Different source addresses belong to the same group are treated as single entry.

IGMP Snooping >	Basic Configuration	VLAN Configuration	Status Monitor	Groups Information Monitor	IPv4 SFM Information Monitor	Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/>	Refresh	<<	>>														
Start from VLAN <input type="text" value="1"/> and Group <input type="text" value="224.0.0.0"/> with <input type="text" value="20"/> entries per page.																							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>VLAN ID</th> <th>Group</th> <th>Port</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Source Address</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Hardware Filter</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="7">No more entries</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										VLAN ID	Group	Port	Mode	Source Address	Type	Hardware Filter	No more entries						
VLAN ID	Group	Port	Mode	Source Address	Type	Hardware Filter																	
No more entries																							

## Navigating the IGMP SFM Information Table

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the IGMP SFM Information Table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the WEB page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the IGMP SFM Information Table.

The "Start from VLAN\_\_and Group\_\_" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the IGMP SFM Information Table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next IGMP SFM Information Table

match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a "Refresh" button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

">" will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "<" button to start over.

## IGMP SFM Information Table Columns

### VLAN ID

VLAN ID of the group.

### Group

Group address of the group displayed.

### Port

The switch port number.

### Mode

Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address) basis. It can be either Include or Exclude.

### Source Address

IP Address of the source.

Currently, the maximum number of IPv4 source address for filtering (per group) is 8.

When there is no any source filtering address, the text "None" is shown in the Source Address field.

### Type

Indicates the Type. It can be either Allow or Deny.

### Hardware Filter/Switch

Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv4 address could be handled by chip or not.

### Buttons

Auto-refresh: Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Refresh the displayed table starting from the input fields.

<: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the IGMP SFM Information Table.

>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

## 7.2 Multicast MAC

Static multicast MAC address could be added on this page.

Multicast MAC > MAC Table Configuration

Multicast Static MAC Table Configuration

			Port Members																			
Delete	VLAN ID	MAC Address	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

Add New Static Entry

SaveReset

### Delete

Click the "Delete" button to delete the the current entry.

### VLAN ID

The VLAN ID of the entry.

### MAC Address

The multicast MAC address of the entry, such as "01-00-5E-XX-XX-XX".

### Port Members

The ports that are members of the entry.

### Buttons

Add new static entry: click to add a new static multicast MAC address entry.

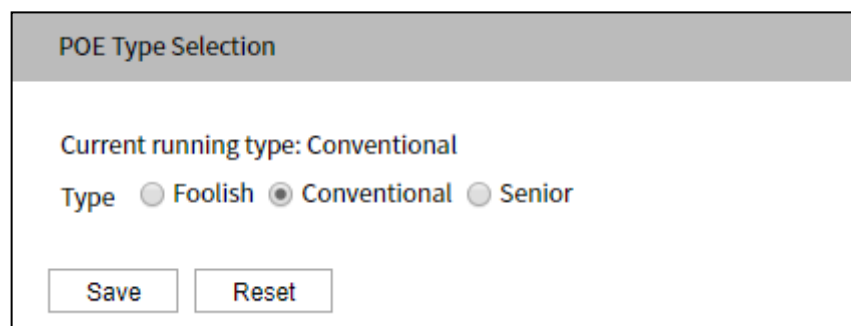
Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# 8 PoE

## 8.1 Type Configuration

This page allows user to select PoE work type.



The image shows a web-based configuration window titled "POE Type Selection". Inside the window, it displays "Current running type: Conventional". Below this, there is a "Type" label followed by three radio button options: "Foolish", "Conventional" (which is selected), and "Senior". At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Reset".

### The current Run type

Display the current PoE type.

### Type

Radiobox of PoE type, options are as follows:

- Unmanaged: under the unmanaged type, no configuration is required.
- General: In the general type, general configuration of PoE port is supported, such as total power, port priority, port power, port PoE enable, etc.
- Advanced: In the advanced type, in addition to general functions, it also supports functions such as power mode, PoE status monitoring, capacitance detection, power supply delay, policy configuration, automatic check, etc.

PoE type switching takes effect after saving the configuration and restarting the device.

### Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## **8.2 Global Configuration**

In the general type, the global configuration supports PoE normal port configuration.

In the advanced type, the global configuration supports PoE configuration and PoE status monitoring.

### **8.2.1 PoE Configuration**

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current PoE port settings.

Global Configuration >
POE Configuration
POE Status Monitor

Reserved Power determined by
☒ Class
☐ Allocation
☐ LLDP-MED

Power Management Mode
☒ ActualConsumption
☐ ReservedPower

Capacitor Detection
☒ Disabled
☐ Enabled

PoE Power Supply Configuration

Primary Power Supply [W]

PoE Port Configuration

Port	PoE Mode	Priority	Maximum Power [W]
*	<>	<>	
1	PoE+	Low	30
2	PoE+	Low	30
3	PoE+	Low	30
4	PoE+	Low	30
5	PoE+	Low	30
6	PoE+	Low	30
7	PoE+	Low	30
8	PoE+	Low	30
9	PoE+	Low	30
10	PoE+	Low	30
11	PoE+	Low	30
12	PoE+	Low	30
13	PoE+	Low	30
14	PoE+	Low	30
15	PoE+	Low	30
16	PoE+	Low	30
17	Disabled	Low	0
18	Disabled	Low	0
19	Disabled	Low	0
20	Disabled	Low	0

## Reserved Power determined by

There are three modes for configuring how the ports/PDs may reserve power.

- Allocated mode: In this mode the user allocates the amount of power that each port may reserve. The allocated/reserved power for each port/PD is specified in the Maximum Power fields.
- Class mode: In this mode each port automatically determines how much power to

reserve according to the class the connected PD belongs to, and reserves the power accordingly. Four different port classes exist and one for 4, 7, 15.4 or 30 Watts. In this mode the Maximum Power fields have no effect.

- LLDP-MED mode: This mode is similar to the Class mode expect that each port determine the amount power it reserves by exchanging PoE information using the LLDP protocol and reserves power accordingly. If no LLDP information is available for a port, the port will reserve power using the class mode In this mode the Maximum Power fields have no effect

For all modes: If a port uses more power than the reserved power for the port, the port is shut down.

## Power Management Mode

There are 2 modes for configuring when to shut down the ports:

- Actual Consumption: In this mode the ports are shut down when the actual power consumption for all ports exceeds the amount of power that the power supply can deliver or if the actual power consumption for a given port exceeds the reserved power for that port. The ports are shut down according to the ports priority. If two ports have the same priority the port with the highest port number is shut down.
- Reserved Power: In this mode the ports are shut down when total reserved powered exceeds the amount of power that the power supply can deliver. In this mode the port power is not turned on if the PD requests more power than available from the power supply.

## Capacitor Detection

Controls capacitor detection for legacy PD devices.

- Disabled: This feature is disabled.
- Enabled: This feature is enabled.

## PoE Power Supply Configuration

### Primary Power Supply [W]

For being able to determine the amount of power the PD may use, it must be defined what amount of power a power source can deliver.

Valid values are in the range 0 to 360 Watts.

## PoE Port Configuration

### Port

This is the logical port number for this row.

Ports that are not PoE-capable are grayed out and thus impossible to configure PoE for.

### PoE Mode

The PoE Mode represents the PoE operating mode for the port.

- Disabled: PoE disabled for the port.
- PoE: Enables PoE IEEE 802.3af (Class 4 PDs limited to 15.4W)
- PoE+: Enables PoE+ IEEE 802.3at (Class 4 PDs limited to 30W)

## Priority

The Priority represents the ports priority. There are three levels of power priority named Low, High and Critical.

The priority is used in the case where the remote device requires more power than the power supply can deliver. In this case the port with the lowest priority will be turn off starting from the port with the highest port number.

## Maximum Power [W]

The Maximum Power value contains a numerical value that indicates the maximum power in watts that can be delivered to a remote device.

The maximum allowed value is 30 W.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 8.2.2 Power Over Ethernet Status

This page allows the user to inspect the current status for all PoE ports.

Global Configuration > POE Configuration POE Status Monitor <span>Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/> Refresh</span>							
Local Port	PD class	Power Requested	Power Allocated	Power Used	Current Used	Priority	Port Status
1	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
2	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
3	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
4	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
5	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
6	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
7	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
8	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
9	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
10	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
11	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
12	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
13	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
14	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
15	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
16	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
17	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE not available - No PoE chip found
18	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE not available - No PoE chip found
19	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE not available - No PoE chip found
20	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE not available - No PoE chip found
Total		0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]		

## Local Port

This is the logical port number for this row.

## PD Class

Each PD is classified according to a class that defines the maximum power the PD will use. The PD Class shows the PDs class.

Five Classes are defined:

- Class 0: the maximum supported power is 15.4W.
- Class 1: the maximum supported power is 4.0W.
- Class 2: the maximum supported power is 7.0W.
- Class 3: the maximum supported power is 15.4W.
- Class 4: the maximum supported power is 30.0W.

## Power Requested

The Power Requested shows the requested amount of power the PD wants to be reserved.

## Power Allocated

The Power Allocated shows the amount of power the switch has allocated for the PD.

## Power Used

The Power Used shows how much power the PD currently is using.

## Current Used

The Power Used shows how much current the PD currently is using.

## Priority

The Priority shows the port's priority configured by the user.

## Port Status

The Port Status shows the port's status. The status can be one of the following values:

- PoE not available - No PoE chip found - PoE not supported for the port.
- PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled : PoE is disabled by user.
- PoE turned OFF - Power budget exceeded - The total requested or used power by the PDs exceeds the maximum power the Power Supply can deliver, and port(s) with the lowest priority is/are powered down.
- No PD detected - No PD detected for the port.
- PoE turned OFF - PD overload - The PD has requested or used more power than the port can deliver, and is powered down.
- PoE turned OFF - PD is off.
- Invalid PD - PD detected, but is not working correctly.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

## 8.3 PoE power delay

This page is used to set PoE power supply delay time, which can prevent the instant power supply shock when the device is powered on. After the device is powered on, the PoE port first waits for Delay Time, and then powers the PD.

Power Delay		
Port	Delay mode	Delay time(5~300 sec)
*	<> ▼	
1	Disabled ▼	5
2	Disabled ▼	5
3	Disabled ▼	5
4	Disabled ▼	5
5	Disabled ▼	5
6	Disabled ▼	5
7	Disabled ▼	5
8	Disabled ▼	5
9	Disabled ▼	5
10	Disabled ▼	5
11	Disabled ▼	5
12	Disabled ▼	5
13	Disabled ▼	5
14	Disabled ▼	5
15	Disabled ▼	5
16	Disabled ▼	5
17	Disabled ▼	5
18	Disabled ▼	5
19	Disabled ▼	5
20	Disabled ▼	5

## Delay Mode

Enable Delay Mode or not, options as follows:

- Enable
- Disable

## Delay Time

Delay power supply of PoE port.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# 8.4 Policy Configuration

## 8.4.1 Policy Configuration

When PoE scheduling rule is valid only for a certain period of time, user can set time-based scheduling configuration. Therefore, first user can configure one or more time periods, and then reference the time periods in the rule, the rule will be valid only for the specified time period.

Users that adopt the same name can configure multiple time segments with different contents. After gain the union of each cycle time period and each absolute time period, the intersection of each union will become the final valid time range.

Scheduling Configuration >	Scheduling Configuration	Poe Scheduling Bind Configuration		
Scheduling Profile Configuration				
Delete	Name	State	Type	Time-range
<input type="text" value="Add New Name"/>				
<input type="button" value="Save"/>		<input type="button" value="Reset"/>		

## Delete

Delete one scheduling user record.

## Name

Username. This is also a link to edit a name. Click the user name to enter the policy subset configuration page.

Scheduling Profile Configuration	
Time-range	
Name	1 ▼
Setting	
Time-range Name	1
Type	None ▼
PStartTime	
PEndTime	
PWeek	<input type="checkbox"/> Sunday <input type="checkbox"/> Monday <input type="checkbox"/> Tuesday <input type="checkbox"/> Wednesday <input type="checkbox"/> Thursday <input type="checkbox"/> Friday <input type="checkbox"/> Saturday
AStartTime	
AStartYear	
AEndTime	
AEndYear	
<div>Save Reset</div>	

On the policy subset configuration page, you can set the following items:

- Type: the type of scheduling scheme, which can be divided into Periodic scheduling or Absolute scheduling.
- PStartTime: Starting time of relative time, format: HH:MM (Hour: Minute).
- PEndTime: End time of relative time, format: HH:MM (Hour: Minute).

- PWeek: Cycle date of relative time, take one week as a cycle.
- AStartTime: Starting time of absolute time, format: HH:MM (Hour: Minute).
- AStartYear: Start date of absolute time, format: YYYY-MM-DD (Year-month-day).
- AEndTime: End time of absolute time, format: HH:MM (Hour: Minute).
- AEndYear: End date of absolute time, format: YYYY-MM-DD (Year-month-day).

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## State

User's current status, it could be Inactive or active.

## Type

The type of scheduling policy, Periodic scheduling or Absolute scheduling.

## Time-range

Plan time.

## Buttons

Add new name: click to add new name.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 8.4.2 PoE Policy Binding Configuration

This page can configure the port to bind PoE scheduling scheme.

Scheduling Configuration >
Time Range Name Configuration
PoE Scheduling Bind Configuration

PoE Scheduling Bind Config

Port	Mode	Scheduling
*	<> ▼	<> ▼
1	Disabled ▼	- ▼
2	Disabled ▼	- ▼
3	Disabled ▼	- ▼
4	Disabled ▼	- ▼
5	Disabled ▼	- ▼
6	Disabled ▼	- ▼
7	Disabled ▼	- ▼
8	Disabled ▼	- ▼
9	Disabled ▼	- ▼
10	Disabled ▼	- ▼
11	Disabled ▼	- ▼
12	Disabled ▼	- ▼
13	Disabled ▼	- ▼
14	Disabled ▼	- ▼
15	Disabled ▼	- ▼
16	Disabled ▼	- ▼
17	Disabled ▼	- ▼
18	Disabled ▼	- ▼
19	Disabled ▼	- ▼
20	Disabled ▼	- ▼

Save
Reset

## Mode

Enable Mode or not, options as follows:

- Enable
- Disable

## Scheduling

Select an existing scheduling scheme and bind it to the port.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 8.5 Auto check

This page can automatically monitor the PoE status of the port.

Auto Check

Ping Check
Disabled

Port	Ping IP Address	Startup Time	Interval Time(sec)	Retry Time	Failure Log	Failure Action	Reboot Time(sec)
*					*	<>	
1	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
2	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
3	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
4	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
5	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
6	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
7	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
8	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
9	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
10	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
11	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
12	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
13	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
14	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
15	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
16	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
17	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
18	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
19	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15
20	0.0.0.0	60	30	3	error=0,total=0	Nothing	15

Save
Reset

## Ping Check

Global switch for PoE auto-check, options are as follows:

- Enabled
- Disabled

## Ping IP Address

Ping the IP address of the remote device.

## Startup Time

Startup time (reserved, not enabled).

## Interval Time(sec)

Detection interval.

## Retry Time

Check the number of fault retries.

## Failure Log

Failure log.

## Failure Action

Troubleshooting.

## Reboot Time(sec)

Restart delay time.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# 9 QoS

---

## 9.1 Port Classification

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switch ports.

The displayed settings are:

Port Classification							
Port	CoS	DPL	PCP	DEI	Tag Class	DSCP Based	Address Mode
*	<> ▼	<> ▼	<> ▼	<> ▼		<input type="checkbox"/>	<> ▼
1	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
2	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
3	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
4	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
5	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
6	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
7	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
8	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
9	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
10	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
11	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
12	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
13	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
14	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
15	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
16	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
17	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
18	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
19	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼
20	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	0 ▼	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source ▼

## Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

## CoS

Controls the default class of service.

All frames are classified to a CoS. There is a one to one mapping between CoS, queue and priority. A CoS of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.

If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame is classified to a CoS that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default CoS.

The classified CoS can be overruled by a QCL entry.

Note:

If the default CoS has been dynamically changed, then the actual default CoS is shown in

parentheses after the configured default CoS.

## **DPL**

Controls the default drop precedence level.

All frames are classified to a drop precedence level.

If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame is classified to a DPL that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DPL.

The classified DPL can be overruled by a QCL entry.

## **PCP**

Controls the default PCP value.

All frames are classified to a PCP value.

If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the PCP value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default PCP value.

## **DEI**

Controls the default DEI value.

All frames are classified to a DEI value.

If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DEI value.

## **Tag Class**

Display the classification mode of label frames on this port. Display the label classification of tagged frames on this port.

- Disabled: Use default CoS and DPL for tagged frames.
- Enabled: Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged frames.

Click on the mode in order to configure the mode and/or mapping.

Note:

This setting has no effect if the port can't identify VLAN. Tagged frames received on VLAN unaware ports are always classified to the default CoS and DPL.

## **DSCP-based**

Click to Enable DSCP Based QoS Ingress Port Classification.

## **Address Mode**

The IP/MAC address mode specifying whether the QCL classification must be based on source (SMAC/SIP) or destination (DMAC/DIP) addresses on this port. The allowed values are:

- Source: Enable SMAC/SIP matching.
- Destination: Enable DMAC/DIP matching.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## QoS Ingress Port Tag Classification

On the port classification page, click the "Label Classification" link to enter the "QoS egress port label classification" page. The classification mode for tagged frames are configured on this page.

QoS Ingress Port Tag Classification

Port 1

Tagged Frames Settings

Tag Classification Disabled

(PCP, DEI) to (QoS class, DP level) Mapping

PCP	DEI	QoS class	DP level
*	*	<>	<>
0	0	1	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	0
1	1	0	1
2	0	2	0
2	1	2	1
3	0	3	0
3	1	3	1
4	0	4	0
4	1	4	1
5	0	5	0
5	1	5	1
6	0	6	0
6	1	6	1
7	0	7	0
7	1	7	1

Save

Reset

Return

## Tag Frame Settings

### Tag Classification

Controls the classification mode for tagged frames on this port.

- Disabled: Use default QoS class and Drop Precedence Level for tagged frames.

- Enabled: Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged frames.

## (PCP, DEI) to (QoS Class, DP Level) Mapping

When “Label Classification” is set to “Enabled”, the mapping of classification (PCP, DEI) to (QoS Level, DP Level) value is controlled.

### PCP

Display the value of PCP (Priority Code Point).

### DEI

Display the value of DEI (Drop Eligible Indicator).

### QoS Class

The drop-down list of QoS level, with optional values of 0-7. QoS level mapped by PCP value and DEI value.

### DP Level

The drop-down list of DP level, with optional values of 0-1. DP level mapped by PCP value and DEI value.

### Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Return: Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the previous page.

## 9.2 Ingress Policy

This page allows you to configure the Policer settings for all switch ports.

The displayed settings are:

Port Policing				
Port	Enable	Rate	Unit	Flow Control
*	<input type="checkbox"/>		<> ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

## Enable

Enable or disable the port policer for this switch port.

## Rate

Controls the rate for the port policer. This value is restricted to 100-3276700 when "Unit" is kbps or fps, and 1-3276 when "Unit" is Mbps or kfps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the port policer.

## Unit

Controls the unit of measure for the port policer rate as kbps, Mbps, fps or kfps.

## Flow Control

If flow control is enabled and the port is in flow control mode, then pause frames are sent instead of discarding frames.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 9.3 Queue Strategy

This page allows you to configure the Queue Policer settings for all switch ports.

The displayed settings are:

Queue Policing								
Port	Queue 0	Queue 1	Queue 2	Queue 3	Queue 4	Queue 5	Queue 6	Queue 7
	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

## Enable

Enable or disable the queue policer for this switch port.

## Rate

Controls the rate for the queue policer. This value is restricted to 100-3276700 when "Unit" is kbps, and 1-3276 when "Unit" is Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the queue policer.

This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled.

## Unit

Controls the unit of measure for the queue policer rate as kbps or Mbps.

This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 9.4 Egress Scheduling

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Schedulers for all switch ports.

The displayed settings are:

Port Scheduler							
Port	Mode	Weight					
		Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5
<a href="#">1</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">2</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">3</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">4</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">5</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">6</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">7</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">8</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">9</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">10</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">11</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">12</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">13</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">14</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">15</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">16</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">17</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">18</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">19</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<a href="#">20</a>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-

## Port

The switch port number.

Click on the port number in order to configure the schedulers.

## Mode

Shows the scheduling mode for this port.

## Qn

Shows the weight for this queue and port.

## QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers

Click the port link to enter the “QoS egress port scheduling and shaping” page. This page allows you to configure the Scheduler and Shapers for a specific port. The settings relate to the currently selected stack unit.

QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1

Scheduler Mode: 6 Queues Weighted

Queue Shaper				Queue Scheduler		Port Shaper		
Enable	Rate	Unit	Excess	Weight	Percent	Enable	Rate	Unit
<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>	17	17%			
<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>	17	17%			
<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>	17	17%			
<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>	17	17%			
<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>	17	17%			
<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>	17	17%			

Diagram: Queue Scheduler (D W R R) and Queue Scheduler (S T R I C T) are shown. The output is a Port Shaper (S) with a rate of 500 kbps.

Save Reset Back

The displayed settings are:

### Scheduler Mode

Controls how many of the queues are scheduled as strict and how many are scheduled as weighted on this switch port.

- Strict Priority.
- 6 Queues Weighted.

### Queue Shaper

- Enable: Controls whether the queue shaper is enabled for this queue on this switch port. Ports in Basic or Hierarchical Scheduling Mode (HQoS setting) only have queue shapers on queue 6 and 7.
- Rate: Controls the rate for the queue shaper. This value is restricted to 100-3281943 when "Unit" is kbps, and 1-3281 when "Unit" is Mbps. Ports in Basic or Hierarchical Scheduling Mode (HQoS setting) only have queue shapers on queue 6 and 7. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the queue shaper.
- Unit: Controls the unit of measure for the queue policer rate as kbps or Mbps. Ports in Basic or Hierarchical Scheduling Mode (HQoS setting) only have queue shapers on queue 6 and 7.
- Excess: Controls whether the queue is allowed to use excess bandwidth. Not shown for ports in Basic or Hierarchical Scheduling Mode (HQoS setting).

### Queue Scheduler

When the "Scheduler Mode" is "6 queue weight", the queue scheduling parameters are displayed.

- Weight: Controls the weight for this queue. This value is restricted to 1-100. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "6 Queues Weighted".
- Percent: Shows the weight in percent for this queue. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "6 Queues Weighted".

### Port Shaper

- Enable: Controls whether the port shaper is enabled for this switch port. Only shown for Non-service configuration.
- Rate: Controls the rate for the port shaper. This value is restricted to 100-3281943 when "Unit" is kbps, and 1-3281 when "Unit" is Mbps. Only shown for Non-service configuration. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the port shaper.
- Unit: Controls the unit of measure for the port shaper rate as kbps or Mbps. Only shown for Non-service configuration.

### Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Return: Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the previous page.

## 9.5 Egress Shaping

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Shapers for all switch ports.

The displayed settings are:

Port Shaping									
Port	Weight								Port
	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7	
<u>1</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>2</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>3</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>4</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>5</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>6</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>7</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>8</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>9</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>10</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>11</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>12</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>13</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>14</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>15</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>16</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>17</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>18</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>19</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>20</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## Port

The switch port number.

Click on the port number in order to configure the shapers.

## Qn

Shows "-" for disabled or actual queue shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".

## Port

Shows "-" for disabled or actual port shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".

## 9.6 Egress Relabeling

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking for all switch ports.

The displayed settings are:

Port Tag_Remarking	
Port	Mode
<a href="#">1</a>	Classified
<a href="#">2</a>	Classified
<a href="#">3</a>	Classified
<a href="#">4</a>	Classified
<a href="#">5</a>	Classified
<a href="#">6</a>	Classified
<a href="#">7</a>	Classified
<a href="#">8</a>	Classified
<a href="#">9</a>	Classified
<a href="#">10</a>	Classified
<a href="#">11</a>	Classified
<a href="#">12</a>	Classified
<a href="#">13</a>	Classified
<a href="#">14</a>	Classified
<a href="#">15</a>	Classified
<a href="#">16</a>	Classified
<a href="#">17</a>	Classified
<a href="#">18</a>	Classified
<a href="#">19</a>	Classified
<a href="#">20</a>	Classified

## Port

The switch port number.

Click on the port number in order to configure tag remarking.

## Mode

Shows the tag remarking mode for this port.

- Classified: Use classified PCP/DEI values.
- Default: Use default PCP/DEI values.
- Mapped: Use mapped versions of QoS class and DP level.

## QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking

Click the port link to enter the "QoS egress port retag" page. The QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking for a specific port are configured on this page.

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1		Port 1 ▼
Tag Remarking Mode	Classified ▼	
Save	Reset	Cancel

### Tag Remarking Mode

Controls the tag remarking mode for this port.

- Classified: Use classified PCP/DEI values.
- Default: Use default PCP/DEI values. PCP/DEI Configuration Controls the default PCP and DEI values used when the mode is set to Default.
- Mapped: Use mapped versions of QoS class and DP level. (QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) Mapping controls the mapping of the classified (QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) values when the mode is set to Mapped.

### Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the previous page.

## PCP/DEI Configuration

When "Mode" is "Default", PCP/DEI configuration information is displayed.

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1

Tag Remarking Mode: Default

PCP/DEI Configuration

Default PCP: 0

Default DEI: 0

Save Reset Cancel

### Default PCP

The drop-down list of PCP value, with optional value range 0-7.

### Default DEI

The drop-down list of DEI value, with optional value range 0-1.

## (QoS Class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) Mapping

When "Mode" is "Mapping", the (QoS Class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) mapping information will display.

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking
Port 1
Port 1 ▼

Tag Remarking Mode
Mapped ▼

(QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) Mapping

QoS class	DP level	PCP	DEI
*	*	<> ▼	<> ▼
0	0	1 ▼	0 ▼
0	1	1 ▼	1 ▼
1	0	0 ▼	0 ▼
1	1	0 ▼	1 ▼
2	0	2 ▼	0 ▼
2	1	2 ▼	1 ▼
3	0	3 ▼	0 ▼
3	1	3 ▼	1 ▼
4	0	4 ▼	0 ▼
4	1	4 ▼	1 ▼
5	0	5 ▼	0 ▼
5	1	5 ▼	1 ▼
6	0	6 ▼	0 ▼
6	1	6 ▼	1 ▼
7	0	7 ▼	0 ▼
7	1	7 ▼	1 ▼

Save
Reset
Cancel

### QoS Class

Display the QoS class.

### DP Level

Display the DP level.

### PCP

The drop-down list of PCP (Priority Code Point), with optional values of 0-7. PCP value mapped by QoS class and DP level.

### DEI

The drop-down list of DEI (Drop Eligible Indicator), with optional values of 0-1. DEI value mapped by QoS class and DP level.

## 9.7 Port DSCP

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Port DSCP Configuration settings for all switch ports.

The displayed settings are:

Port DSCP			
Port	Ingress		Egress
	Translate	Classify	Rewrite
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	<> ▼	<> ▼
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable ▼	Disable ▼

### Port

The Port column shows the list of ports for which you can configure dscp ingress and egress settings.

## Ingress

In Ingress settings you can change ingress translation and classification settings for individual ports.

There are two configuration parameters available in Ingress:

- Translate
- Classify

### Translate

To Enable the Ingress Translation click the checkbox.

### Classify

Classification for a port have 4 different values.

- Disable: No Ingress DSCP Classification.
- DSCP=0: Classify if incoming (or translated if enabled) DSCP is 0.
- Selected: Classify only selected DSCP for which classification is enabled as specified in DSCP Translation window for the specific DSCP.
- All: all DSCP are classified.

## Egress

Port Egress Rewriting can be one of:

- Disabled: no egress rewrite.
- Enable: enable rewrite without remapping.
- Remap DP Unaware: DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value. The remapped DSCP value is always taken from the “DSCP Conversion > Egress Remap DP0” table.
- Remap DP Aware: DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value. According to the DP level of the frame, the remapped DSCP value can be obtained from either the “DSCP Conversion > Egress Remap DP0” table or the “DSCP Conversion > Egress Remap DP1” table.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 9.8 DSCP-based QoS

This page allows you to configure basic QoS DSCP ingress classification settings based on QoS DSCP for all switches.

The displayed settings are:

DSCP Based QoS			
DSCP	Trust	QoS Class	DPL
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	<> ▼	<> ▼
0 (BE)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
8 (CS1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
10 (AF11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
12 (AF12)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
14 (AF13)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
16 (CS2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
18 (AF21)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
20 (AF22)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
21	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
22 (AF23)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
23	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
24 (CS3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
25	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
26 (AF31)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
27	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
28 (AF32)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼

29	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
30 (AF33)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
31	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
32 (CS4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
33	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
34 (AF41)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
35	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
36 (AF42)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
37	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
38 (AF43)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
39	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
40 (CS5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
41	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
42	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
43	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
44	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
45	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
46 (EF)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
47	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
48 (CS6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
49	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
50	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
51	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
52	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
53	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
54	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
55	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
56 (CS7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
57	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
58	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
59	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
60	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
61	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
62	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼
63	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 ▼	0 ▼

## DSCP

Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64.

## Trust

Controls whether a specific DSCP value is trusted. Only frames with trusted DSCP values are mapped to a specific QoS class and Drop Precedence Level. Frames with untrusted DSCP values are treated as a non-IP frame.

## QoS Class

QoS class value can be any of (0-7).

## DPL

Drop Precedence Level (0-1).

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 9.9 DSCP Conversion

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP Translation settings for all switches. DSCP translation can be done in Ingress or Egress.

The displayed settings are:

DSCP Translation				
DSCP	Ingress		Egress	
	Translate	Classify	Remap DP0	Remap DP1
*	<>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<>	<>
0 (BE)	0 (BE)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1
2	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	2
3	3	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	3
4	4	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	4
5	5	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	5
6	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	6
7	7	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	7
8 (CS1)	8 (CS1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	8 (CS1)	8 (CS1)
9	9	<input type="checkbox"/>	9	9
10 (AF11)	10 (AF11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	10 (AF11)	10 (AF11)
11	11	<input type="checkbox"/>	11	11
12 (AF12)	12 (AF12)	<input type="checkbox"/>	12 (AF12)	12 (AF12)
13	13	<input type="checkbox"/>	13	13
14 (AF13)	14 (AF13)	<input type="checkbox"/>	14 (AF13)	14 (AF13)
15	15	<input type="checkbox"/>	15	15
16 (CS2)	16 (CS2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	16 (CS2)	16 (CS2)
17	17	<input type="checkbox"/>	17	17
18 (AF21)	18 (AF21)	<input type="checkbox"/>	18 (AF21)	18 (AF21)
19	19	<input type="checkbox"/>	19	19
20 (AF22)	20 (AF22)	<input type="checkbox"/>	20 (AF22)	20 (AF22)
21	21	<input type="checkbox"/>	21	21
22 (AF23)	22 (AF23)	<input type="checkbox"/>	22 (AF23)	22 (AF23)
23	23	<input type="checkbox"/>	23	23
24 (CS3)	24 (CS3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	24 (CS3)	24 (CS3)
25	25	<input type="checkbox"/>	25	25
26 (AF31)	26 (AF31)	<input type="checkbox"/>	26 (AF31)	26 (AF31)
27	27	<input type="checkbox"/>	27	27
28 (AF32)	28 (AF32)	<input type="checkbox"/>	28 (AF32)	28 (AF32)
29	29	<input type="checkbox"/>	29	29
30 (AF33)	30 (AF33)	<input type="checkbox"/>	30 (AF33)	30 (AF33)
31	31	<input type="checkbox"/>	31	31
32 (CS4)	32 (CS4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	32 (CS4)	32 (CS4)
33	33	<input type="checkbox"/>	33	33
34 (AF41)	34 (AF41)	<input type="checkbox"/>	34 (AF41)	34 (AF41)
35	35	<input type="checkbox"/>	35	35
36 (AF42)	36 (AF42)	<input type="checkbox"/>	36 (AF42)	36 (AF42)
37	37	<input type="checkbox"/>	37	37
38 (AF43)	38 (AF43)	<input type="checkbox"/>	38 (AF43)	38 (AF43)
39	39	<input type="checkbox"/>	39	39
40 (CS5)	40 (CS5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	40 (CS5)	40 (CS5)

41	41 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	41 ▼	41 ▼
42	42 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	42 ▼	42 ▼
43	43 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	43 ▼	43 ▼
44	44 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	44 ▼	44 ▼
45	45 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	45 ▼	45 ▼
46 (EF)	46 (EF) ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	46 (EF) ▼	46 (EF) ▼
47	47 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	47 ▼	47 ▼
48 (CS6)	48 (CS6) ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	48 (CS6) ▼	48 (CS6) ▼
49	49 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	49 ▼	49 ▼
50	50 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	50 ▼	50 ▼
51	51 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	51 ▼	51 ▼
52	52 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	52 ▼	52 ▼
53	53 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	53 ▼	53 ▼
54	54 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	54 ▼	54 ▼
55	55 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	55 ▼	55 ▼
56 (CS7)	56 (CS7) ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	56 (CS7) ▼	56 (CS7) ▼
57	57 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	57 ▼	57 ▼
58	58 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	58 ▼	58 ▼
59	59 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	59 ▼	59 ▼
60	60 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	60 ▼	60 ▼
61	61 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	61 ▼	61 ▼
62	62 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	62 ▼	62 ▼
63	63 ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	63 ▼	63 ▼

## DSCP

Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64 and valid DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.

## Ingress

Before using DSCP to realize QoS class and DPL mapping, the DSCP at the entrance can be converted into a new DSCP.

There are two configuration parameters for DSCP mapping:

- Translate
- Classify

## Translate

DSCP at Ingress side can be translated to any of (0-63) DSCP values.

## Classify

Click to enable Classification at Ingress side.

## Egress

There are the following configurable parameters for Egress side:

- Remap DP0: Controls the remapping for frames with DP level 0.

- Remap DP1: Controls the remapping for frames with DP level 1.

## Remap DP0

Select the DSCP value from the drop-down list that needs to be remapped. DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.

## Remap DP1

Select the DSCP value from the drop-down list that needs to be remapped. DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# 9.10 DSCP Classification

This page allows you to configure the mapping of QoS class and Drop Precedence Level to DSCP value.

The displayed settings are:

DSCP Classification		
QoS Class	DSCP DP0	DSCP DP1
*	<>	<>
0	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
1	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
2	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
3	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
4	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
5	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
6	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
7	0 (BE)	0 (BE)

## QoS Class

Actual QoS class.

## DSCP DP0

Select the classified DSCP value (0-63) for Drop Precedence Level 0.

## DSCP DP1

Select the classified DSCP value (0-63) for Drop Precedence Level 1.

## Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 9.11 QoS Control List

### QoS Control List Configuration

This page shows the QoS Control List(QCL), which is made up of the QCEs. Each row describes a QCE that is defined. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

Click on the lowest plus sign to add a new QCE to the list.

QoS Control List													
QCE	Port	DMAC	SMAC	Tag Type	VID	PCP	DEI	Frame Type	Action				
									CoS	DPL	DSCP	PCP	DEI Policy

### QCE

Indicates the QCE id.

### Port

Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE or 'Any'.

### DMAC

Indicates the destination MAC address. The possible values are:

- Any: Match any DMAC.
- Unicast: Match unicast DMAC.
- Multicast: Match multicast DMAC.
- Broadcast: Match broadcast DMAC.

The default value is 'Any'.

### SMAC

Match specific source MAC address or 'Any'.

If a port is configured to match on destination addresses, this field indicates the DMAC.

### Tag Type

Indicates tag type. The possible values are:

- Any: Match tagged and untagged frames.
- Untagged: Match untagged frames.

- Tagged: Match tagged frames.

The default value is 'Any'.

## VID

Indicates (VLAN ID), either a specific VID or range of VIDs. The range of VID can be 1-4095 or "any".

## PCP

Priority Code Point: Valid values of PCP are specific (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or range (0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or 'Any'.

## DEI

Drop Eligible Indicator: Valid value of DEI are 0, 1 or 'Any'.

## Frame Type

Indicates the type of frame. The possible values are:

- Any: Match any frame type.
- Ethernet: Match EtherType frames.
- LLC: Match (LLC) frames.
- SNAP: Match (SNAP) frames.
- IPv4: Match IPv4 frames.
- IPv6: Match IPv6 frames.

## Action

Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters configured are matched with the frame's content.

Possible actions are:

- CoS: Classify Class of Service.
- DPL: Classify Drop Precedence Level.
- DSCP: Classify DSCP value.
- PCP: Classify PCP value.
- DEI: Classify DEI value.
- Policy: Classify ACL Policy number.

## Modification Buttons

You can modify each QCE (QoS Control Entry) in the table using the following buttons:



: Insert a new QCE before the current row.



: Edit QCE.



: move QCE entry up.



: move QCE entry down.



: delete QCE.



: add new QCE entries at the bottom of the QCE list.

## QCE Configuration

Click “+” to add a new QCE entry. This page allows to edit/insert a single QoS Control Entry at a time. A QCE consists of several parameters. These parameters vary according to the frame type that you select.

QCE Configuration

Port Members

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Key Parameters

DMAC

Any

SMAC

Any

Tag

Any

VID

Any

PCP

Any

DEI

Any

Frame Type

Any

Action Parameters

CoS

0

DPL

Default

DSCP

Default

PCP

Default

DEI

Default

Policy

Save

Reset

Back

### Port Members

Check the checkbox button to include the port in the QCL entry. By default all ports are included.

### Key Parameters

Key configuration is described as below:

- DMAC: the destination MAC address can be "Unicast", "Multicast", "Broadcast" or "Any".
- SMAC: Source MAC address: xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx or 'Any'. If a port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field is the Destination MAC address.
- Tag: Value of Tag field can be 'Untagged', 'Tagged', 'C-Tagged', 'S-Tagged' or 'Any'.
- VID: Valid value of VLAN ID can be any value in the range 1-4095 or 'Any'; user can enter either a specific value or a range of VIDs.
- PCP: Valid value PCP are specific (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or range (0-1, 2-3, 4-5,

6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or 'Any'.

- DEI: Valid value of DEI can be '0', '1' or 'Any'.
- Frame Type: Frame Type can have any of the following values:
  - Any
  - EtherType
  - LLC
  - SNAP
  - IPv4

These parameters vary according to the frame type that you select. The configuration parameters involved in all frame types will be explained below.

Frame Type	Interface Parameters	Note
Any	—	Allow all types of frames.
EtherType	EtherType	Valid Ether Type can be 0x600-0xFFFF excluding 0x800(IPv4) and 0x86DD(IPv6) or 'Any'.
LLC	DSAP Address	Valid DSAP(Destination Service Access Point) can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or 'Any'.
	SSAP Address	Valid SSAP(Source Service Access Point) can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or 'Any'.
	Control	Valid Control field can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or 'Any'.
SNAP	PID	Valid PID(a.k.a Ether Type) can be 0x0000-0xFFFF or 'Any'.
IPv4	Protocol	IP Protocol (0-255, 'TCP' or 'UDP') or 'Any'.
	SIP	Specific Source IP address in value/mask format or 'Any'. IP and Mask are in the format x.y.z.w where x, y, z, and w are decimal numbers between 0 and 255. When Mask is converted to a 32-bit binary string and read from left to right, all bits following the first zero must also be zero. If a port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field is the Destination IP address.
	IP Fragment	IPv4 frame segment options: "Yes", "No", or "Any".
	DSCP	Diffserv Code Point value (DSCP). It can be a specific value, range of values or 'Any'. DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including BE, CS1-CS7, EF or

Frame Type	Interface Parameters	Note
		AF11-AF43.
	Sport	Source TCP/UDP port (0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.
	Dport	Destination TCP/UDP port (0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.

#### Action Parameters

- CoS: classification of service (0-7) or "Default".
- DP: discard priority (0-1) or "Default".
- DSCP: (0-63, BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43) or 'Default'.
- PCP: (0-7) or 'Default'.

Note:

PCP and DEI cannot be set individually.

- DEI: (0-1) or 'Default'.
- Policy: ACL policy number (0-255) or "Default" (empty field).

'Default' means that the default classified value is not modified by this QCE.

#### Buttons

Save: Click to save the configuration and move to main QCL page.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Return to the previous page without saving the configuration change.

## 9.12 QoS Statistics

This page provides statistics for the different queues for all switch ports.

The displayed counters are:

QoS Statistics																
Auto-refresh <input type="checkbox"/> Refresh Clear																
Port	Q0		Q1		Q2		Q3		Q4		Q5		Q6		Q7	
	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx
<u>1</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>2</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>3</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>4</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>5</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>6</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>7</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>8</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>9</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>10</u>	3319	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2778
<u>11</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>12</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>13</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>14</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>15</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>16</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>17</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>18</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>19</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>20</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## Port

The switch port number.

## Qn

There are 8 QoS queues per port. Q0 is the lowest priority queue.

## Rx/Tx

The number of received and transmitted packets per queue.

## Buttons

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for all ports.

## 9.13 QCL Status

### QCL Status

This page shows the QCL status by different QCL users. Each row describes the QCE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific QCE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

QCL Status

Combined

Auto-refresh

Resolve Conflict

Refresh

User	QCE	Port	Frame Type	Action						Conflict
				CoS	DPL	DSCP	PCP	DEI	Policy	
No entries										

### User

Indicates the QCL user.

### QCE

Indicates the QCE id.

### Port

Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE.

### Frame Type

Indicates the type of frame. The possible values are:

- Any: Match any frame type.
- Ethernet: Match EtherType frames.
- LLC: Match (LLC) frames.
- SNAP: Match (SNAP) frames.
- IPv4: Match IPv4 frames.
- IPv6: Match IPv6 frames.

### Action

Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters configured are matched with the frame's content.

Possible actions are:

- CoS: Classify Class of Service.
- DPL: Classify Drop Precedence Level.
- DSCP: Classify DSCP value.
- PCP: Classify PCP value.
- DEI: Classify DEI value.
- Policy: Classify ACL Policy number.

## Conflict

Displays Conflict status of QCL entries. As H/W resources are shared by multiple applications. It may happen that resources required to add a QCE may not be available, in that case it shows conflict status as 'Yes', otherwise it is always 'No'. Please note that conflict can be resolved by releasing the H/W resources required to add QCL entry on pressing 'Resolve Conflict' button.

## Buttons

Select QCL status from the drop-down list.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to enable an automatic refresh. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Resolve Conflict: Click to release the resources required to add QCL entry, in case the conflict status for any QCL entry is 'yes'.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

# 10 System Diagnosis

---

## 10.1 Mirroring

Mirroring is a feature for switched port analyzer. The administrator can use the Mirroring to debug network problems. The selected traffic can be mirrored or copied on a destination port where a network analyzer can be attached to analyze the network traffic.

If you want to get the tagged mirrored traffic, you have to set VLAN egress tagging as "Tag All" on the reflector port. On the other hand, if you want to get untagged mirrored traffic, you have to set VLAN egress tagging as "Untag ALL" on the reflector port.

Mirroring

Port to mirror to 

Disabled ▼

Mirror Port Configuration

Port	Mode
*	<> ▼
1	Disabled ▼
2	Disabled ▼
3	Disabled ▼
4	Disabled ▼
5	Disabled ▼
6	Disabled ▼
7	Disabled ▼
8	Disabled ▼
9	Disabled ▼
10	Disabled ▼
11	Disabled ▼
12	Disabled ▼
13	Disabled ▼
14	Disabled ▼
15	Disabled ▼
16	Disabled ▼
17	Disabled ▼
18	Disabled ▼
19	Disabled ▼
20	Disabled ▼
CPU	Disabled ▼

Save

Reset

## Mirror Configuration

### Port to mirror to

This checkbox is designed for selecting destination port.

The destination port is a switched port that you receive a copy of traffic from the source port.

Notice:

- On mirror mode, the device only supports one destination port.
- The destination port needs to disable MAC Table learning.

## Mirror Port Configuration

### Port

The switch port number.

### Mode

Enable/disable Mirroring function.

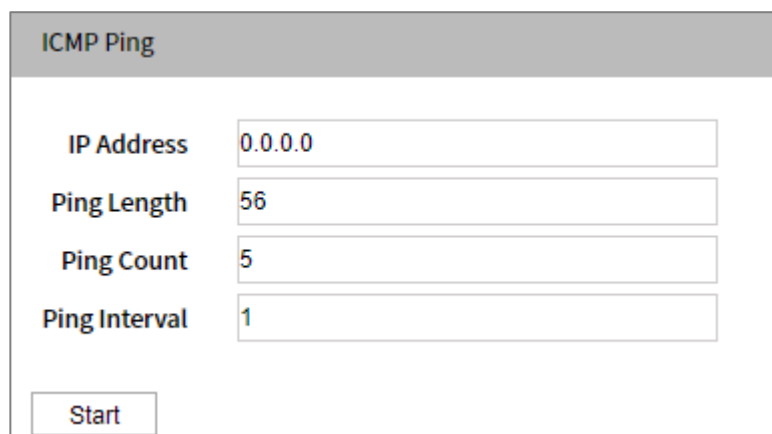
### Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 10.2 Ping

This page allows you to issue ICMP PING packets to troubleshoot IP connectivity issues.



The image shows a web form titled "ICMP Ping". It contains four input fields: "IP Address" with the value "0.0.0.0", "Ping Length" with the value "56", "Ping Count" with the value "5", and "Ping Interval" with the value "1". Below these fields is a "Start" button.

After pressing "Start", ICMP packet is sent, and serial number and round trip time are displayed after receiving reply. The amount of data received in an IP packet of ICMP ECHO\_REPLY type is always 8 bytes more than the requested data space (ICMP header). The page refreshes automatically until responses to all packets are received, or until a timeout occurs.

PING server 192.168.1.61, 56 bytes of data.

64 bytes from 192.168.1.61: icmp\_seq=0, time=0ms

64 bytes from 192.168.1.61: icmp\_seq=1, time=0ms

64 bytes from 192.168.1.61: icmp\_seq=2, time=0ms

64 bytes from 192.168.1.61: icmp\_seq=3, time=0ms

64 bytes from 192.168.1.61: icmp\_seq=4, time=0ms

Sent 5 packets, received 5 OK, 0 bad

You can configure the following properties of the issued ICMP packets:

## IP Address

The destination IP Address.

## Ping Length

The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 2 bytes to 1452 bytes.

## Ping Count

The count of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 time to 60 times.

## Ping Interval

The interval of the ICMP packet. Values range from 0 second to 30 seconds.

## Buttons

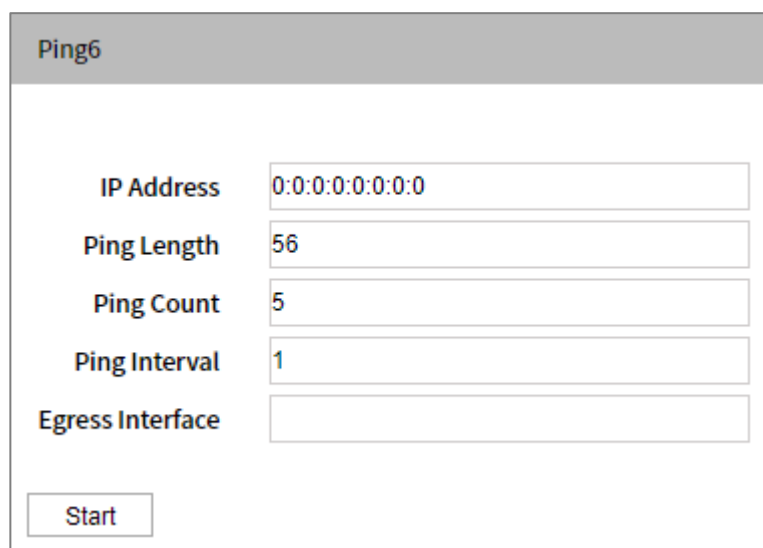
Start: Click Start to send ICMP data package.

New Ping: Click to restart diagnostics with PING.

Diagnostics Help

## 10.3 Ping6

This page allows you to issue ICMPv6 PING packets to troubleshoot IPv6 connectivity issues.



IP Address	0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
Ping Length	56
Ping Count	5
Ping Interval	1
Egress Interface	

Start

After you press “start”, ICMPv6 packets are transmitted, and the sequence number and round trip time are displayed upon reception of a reply. The page refreshes automatically until responses to all packets are received, or until a timeout occurs.

PING6 server ff02::2, 56 bytes of data.

64 bytes from fe80::219:5bff:fe2f:b47: icmp\_seq=0, time=10ms

64 bytes from fe80::215:58ff:feed:69dd: icmp\_seq=0, time=10ms

64 bytes from fe80::219:5bff:fe2f:b47: icmp\_seq=1, time=0ms

64 bytes from fe80::215:58ff:feed:69dd: icmp\_seq=1, time=0ms

64 bytes from fe80::219:5bff:fe2f:b47: icmp\_seq=2, time=0ms

64 bytes from fe80::215:58ff:feed:69dd: icmp\_seq=2, time=0ms

64 bytes from fe80::219:5bff:fe2f:b47: icmp\_seq=3, time=0ms

64 bytes from fe80::215:58ff:feed:69dd: icmp\_seq=3, time=0ms

64 bytes from fe80::219:5bff:fe2f:b47: icmp\_seq=4, time=0ms

64 bytes from fe80::215:58ff:feed:69dd: icmp\_seq=4, time=0ms

Sent 5 packets, received 10 OK, 0 bad

You can configure the following properties of the issued ICMP packets:

## IP Address

The destination IP Address.

## Ping Length

The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 2 bytes to 1452 bytes.

## Ping Count

The count of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 time to 60 times.

## Ping Interval

The interval of the ICMP packet. Values range from 0 second to 30 seconds.

## Egress Interface (Only for IPv6)

The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific egress IPv6 interface which ICMP packet goes.

The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and will be effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.

When the egress interface is not given, PING6 finds the best match interface for destination.

Do not specify egress interface for loopback address.

Do specify egress interface for link-local or multicast address.

## Buttons

Start: Click to start transmitting ICMP packets.

New Ping: Click to re-start diagnostics with PING.

## 10.4 Cable Detection

This page is used for running the VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics for 10/100 and 1G copper ports.

VeriPHY

Port

All ▼

Start

Cable Status								
Port	Pair A	Length A	Pair B	Length B	Pair C	Length C	Pair D	Length D
1	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
2	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
3	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
4	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
5	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
6	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
7	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
8	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
9	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
10	OK	3	OK	3	Short	0	Short	0
11	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
12	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
13	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
14	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
15	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
16	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0

Press "Start" to run diagnostics. This will take approximately 5 seconds. If all ports are selected, this can take approximately 15 seconds. When completed, the page refreshes automatically, and you can view the cable diagnostics results in the cable status table. Please note that VeriPHY is only applicable to cables with a length of 7-140m.

10 and 100 Mbps ports will be linked down while running VeriPHY. Therefore, running VeriPHY on a 10 or 100 Mbps management port will cause the switch to stop responding until VeriPHY is complete.

## Port

The port where you are requesting VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics.

## Cable Status

### Port

Switch port number.

### Pair

The status of the cable pair.

OK - Correctly terminated pair

Open - Open pair

Short - Shorted pair

Short A - Cross-pair short to pair A

Short B - Cross-pair short to pair B

Short C - Cross-pair short to pair C

Short D - Cross-pair short to pair D

Cross A-Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair A

Cross B-Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair B

Cross C-Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair C

Cross D-Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair D

### Length

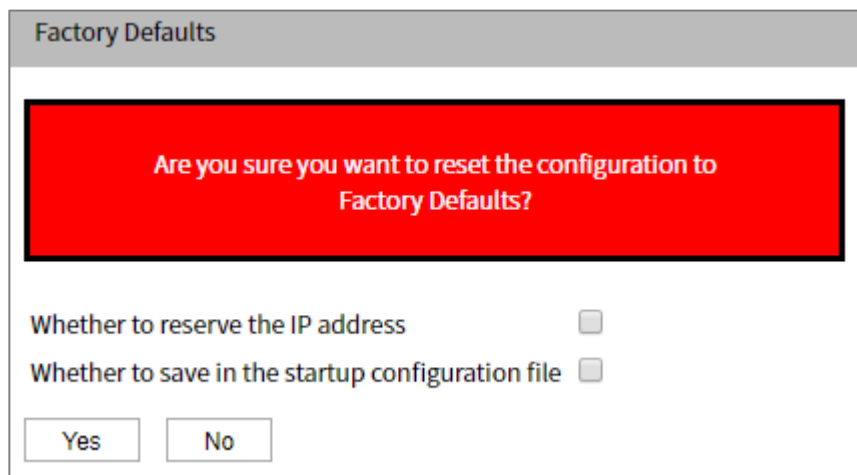
Length of cable pair (m). The resolution is 3m.

# 11 System Maintenance

## 11.1 Restore Factory Settings

You can reset the configuration of the switch on this page. Only the IP configuration is retained.

The new configuration is available immediately, which means that no restart is necessary.



Factory Defaults

Are you sure you want to reset the configuration to Factory Defaults?

Whether to reserve the IP address ☐

Whether to save in the startup configuration file ☐

Yes No

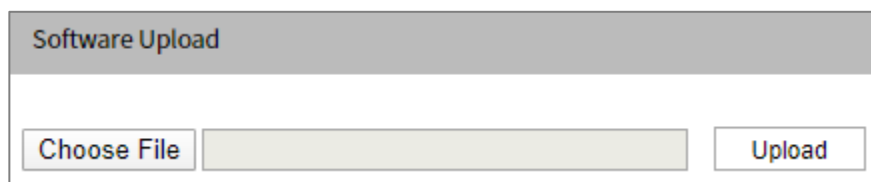
### Buttons

Yes: Click to reset the configuration to factory default settings.

No: Click to return to the port status page without reconfiguration.

## 11.2 Upgrade

This page facilitates an update of the firmware controlling the switch.

A screenshot of the 'Software Upload' web interface. It features a grey header with the title 'Software Upload'. Below the header, there is a 'Choose File' button on the left, a text input field in the center, and an 'Upload' button on the right.

Software Upload		
Choose File	<input type="text"/>	Upload

“Choose File” in the software firmware, and then click “Update”.

After uploading the software firmware, the page will announce to start the firmware update. After about a minute, the firmware is updated and the switch restarts.

Warning:

When firmware is being updated, network access seems to be unavailable. The front LED flashes Green/Off with a frequency of 10 Hz while the firmware update is in progress. Do not restart or power off the device at this time or the switch may fail to function afterwards.

## 11.3 Firmware Selection

This page provides information about the active and standby (backup) firmware in the device, and allows recovery to the standby firmware.

The WEB page displays two tables containing information about the active firmware and the standby firmware.

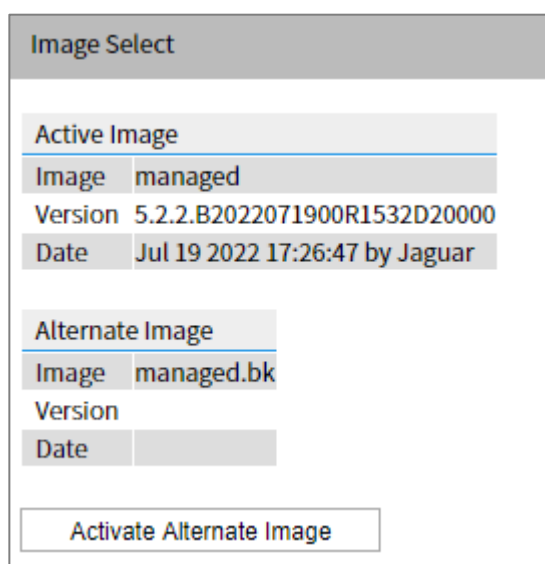
A screenshot of the 'Image Select' web interface. It has a grey header with the title 'Image Select'. Below the header, there are two sections: 'Active Image' and 'Alternate Image'. Each section contains a table with fields for Image, Version, and Date. At the bottom, there is an 'Activate Alternate Image' button.

Image Select	
<b>Active Image</b>	
Image	managed
Version	5.2.2.B2022071900R1532D20000
Date	Jul 19 2022 17:26:47 by Jaguar
<b>Alternate Image</b>	
Image	managed.bk
Version	
Date	
<button>Activate Alternate Image</button>	

Note:

- If the active firmware is an alternate image, only the “Active Firmware” table is displayed. In this case, the activate standby firmware button is also disabled.
- If the standby firmware is active (due to damage to the main firmware or manual intervention), uploading new firmware to the device will automatically use the main firmware slot and activate it.

- The firmware version and date information may be empty for older firmware releases. This does not constitute an error.

## Image

File name of firmware, starting from the time when firmware was last updated.

## Version

The version of the firmware.

## Date

The date where the firmware was produced.

## Buttons

Activate alternate firmware: click to use alternate image. This button may be disabled depending on system state.

Undo: deactivate the backup image. Navigates away from this page.

# 12 System Configuration

---

The switch stores its configuration in a number of text files in CLI format. These files are either virtual (based on RAM) or stored in Flash on the switch.

Available documents are:

- **running-config:** representing the virtual file currently configured by the activity on the switch. This file is volatile.
- **startup-config:** The startup configuration for the switch, read at boot time. If this file doesn't exist at boot time, the switch will start up in default configuration.
- **default-config:** A read-only file with vendor-specific configuration. This file is read when the system is restored to default settings.
- Up to 31 other files, typically used for configuration backups or alternative configurations.

## 12.1 Download

It is possible to download any of the files on the switch to the WEB browser. Select the file and click "Download Configuration File".

running-config download may take some time to complete, because files must be prepared for download.

**Download Configuration**

Select configuration file to save.

Please note: running-config may take a while to prepare for download.

**File Name**  
☐ running-config  
☐ default-config  
☐ startup-config

Download Configuration

## 12.2 Upload

It is possible to upload a file from the WEB browser to all the files on the switch, except default-config which is read-only.

Select the file to upload, select the target file on the target file, and then click "Upload Configuration".

**Upload Configuration**

**File To Upload**  

Choose File

**Destination File**

File Name	Parameters
<input type="radio"/> running-config	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Replace <input type="radio"/> Merge
<input type="radio"/> startup-config	
<input type="radio"/> Create new file	

Upload Configuration

If the target is running-config, the file will be applied to the switch configuration. This can be achieved in two ways:

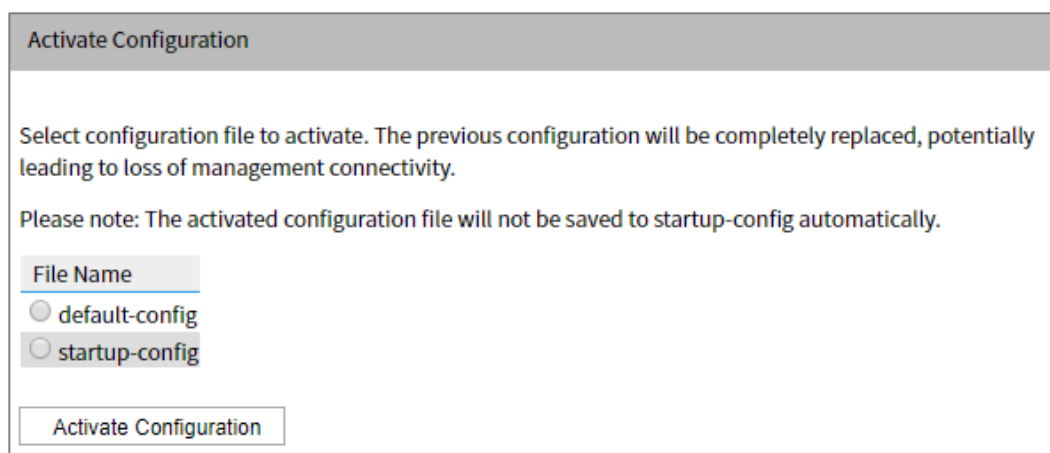
- Replace mode: the current configuration is completely replaced with the configuration in the uploaded file.

- Merge mode: the uploaded files are merged into running-config.

If the Flash file system is full (that is, it contains the default configuration and 32 other files, usually including startup-config), it is impossible to create a new file. Instead an existing file must be overwritten or another file must be deleted.

## 12.3 Activate

You can activate any configuration file on the switch, except that running-config represents the currently active configuration.

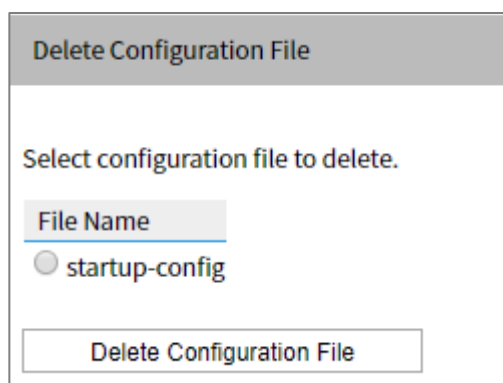


The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Activate Configuration". Inside, there is a warning: "Select configuration file to activate. The previous configuration will be completely replaced, potentially leading to loss of management connectivity." Below this is a note: "Please note: The activated configuration file will not be saved to startup-config automatically." There is a section labeled "File Name" with two radio button options: "default-config" and "startup-config". At the bottom is a button labeled "Activate Configuration".

Select the file to activate and click "Activate Configuration". This will initiate the process of completely replacing the existing configuration with that of the selected file.

## 12.4 Delete

It is possible to delete any of the writable files stored in Flash, including startup-config. If this is done and the switch is rebooted without a prior Save operation, this effectively resets the switch to default configuration.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Delete Configuration File". Inside, there is a prompt: "Select configuration file to delete." Below this is a section labeled "File Name" with a single radio button option: "startup-config". At the bottom is a button labeled "Delete Configuration File".

# 1 Appendix: UsbCommonMake

---

## 1.1 Overview

UsbCommonMake is an application software used to quickly configure the switch or obtain the switch configuration.

UsbCommonMake supports the generation of USB configuration files that can be automatically executed by switches. That is, copy the configuration file to the USB flash drive and insert the USB flash drive into the USB interface of the switch. The switch will automatically execute the operation instructions in the configuration file and automatically save the operation results to the USB flash drive.

Operating instructions of USB configuration file include:

- Download the configuration files of the switch;
- Generate aliases for configuration files of switches;
- Upload the configuration file of the switch;
- Download log file of the switch;
- Generate aliases for log files of switches;
- Backup the configuration file of switches;
- Generate aliases for the backup profile of switches.

## 1.2 Installation Instructions

### 1.2.1 Preparation before installation

Install the USB management software that comes with the product on PC, and the user can set the device according to the usage requirements.

VSP managed software supports the following 32 or 64-bit operating systems:

- Microsoft Windows 2000

- Microsoft Windows XP
- Microsoft Windows 2003
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008
- Microsoft Windows 7
- Microsoft Windows 8
- Microsoft Windows 10



注意

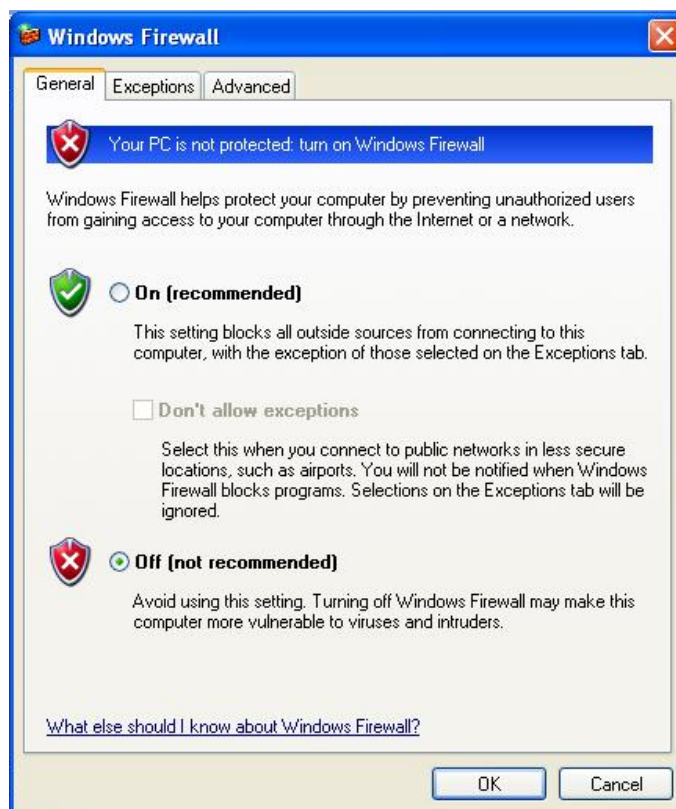
- The host that has installed anti-virus software should close the anti-virus software;
- First of all please turn off its own firewall in Windows XP operation system!

Steps of closing firewall in XP operation system are as follows:

**Step 1** Enter the regular interface of windows firewall by clicking “Start > Control Panel > Security center > windows firewall” in turn.

**Step 1** Choose “off”.

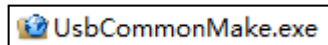
**Step 2** Click “OK” As the picture below.



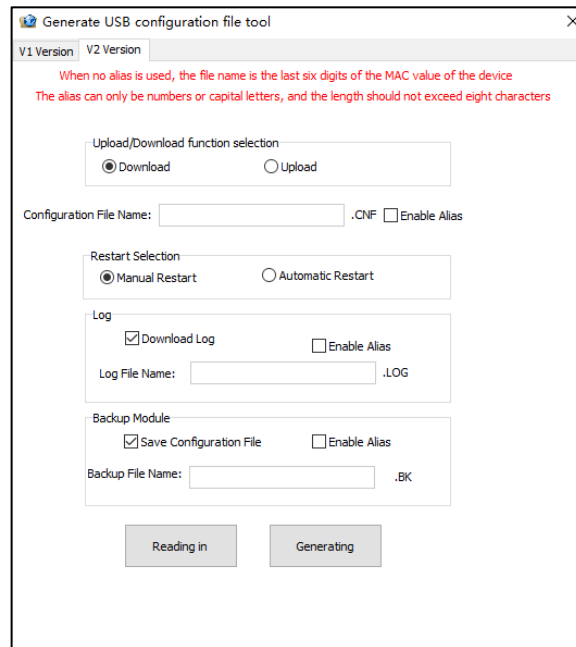
**Step 3** End.

## 1.2.2 Obtain Software

Obtain the UsbCommonMake installer, as shown in the following figure:



This program is installation-free. Double-click the file to open the program, as shown in the figure below:



## 1.3 Software Functions

### 1.3.1 Software Interface

The software supports V1 and V2 versions, and the configuration functions of the two versions are the same. Compared with V1, V2 has newly added configuration file alias function, backup file saving and backup file alias function.

V2 version is recommended.

#### V1

Double-click "UsbCommonMake.exe" application and select "V1 version". The interface is as follows:

Main elements configuration descriptions of V1 interface:

Interface Element	Description
Configuration File Name	<p>The file name read or generated by the device configuration.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>The name must be capital letters or a numbers, with a maximum length of 8 characters, which cannot be empty, and the suffix must be ".CNF".</p>
Upload/Download Function Selection	<p>The upload and download status of configuration files can be selected as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Download: download switch configuration file;</li> <li>Upload: Upload the switch configuration file (it will not take effect until the device is restarted).</li> </ul>
Restart Selection	<p>After the switch USB function is completed (the digital tube shows "u"), the options for the effective mode of device restart are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manual restart: restart the device manually;</li> <li>Automatic restart: When the USB flash drive is pulled out, the device will automatically restart.</li> </ul>
Log File Name	<p>The device log file generation name, which must be uppercase letters or numbers, with a maximum length of 8 characters and a suffix of ".LOG".</p>

Interface Element	Description
Read in	Select a USB configuration file and view the operation commands configured in the profile on the "UsbCommonMake.exe" interface.
Generate	Under the path of "UsbCommonMake.exe", generate the USB configuration file with the name of "COMMON.UBF".

## V2

Double-click the application and select "V2 version". The interface is as follows:

Main elements configuration descriptions of V2 interface.

Interface Element	Description
Upload/Download Function Selection	<p>The uploading and downloading status of device configuration files can be selected as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Download: download switch configuration file;</li> <li>• Upload: Upload the switch configuration file</li> </ul> <p>Note:</p> <p>Upload the configuration file to the device, which will take effect only after restarting the device.</p>
Configuration File Name	The name of the configuration file read or generated by the device, with the suffix ".CNF":

Interface Element	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The file name defaults to the last 6 digits of the device MAC address.</li> <li>The alias must be a capital letter or a number with a maximum length of 8 characters.</li> </ul>
Restart Selection	<p>After the switch performs the operation in the configuration file, the digital tube displays "u", and the effective way of restarting the device can be selected. The options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manual restart: restart the device manually;</li> <li>Automatic restart: When the USB flash drive is pulled out, the device will automatically restart.</li> </ul>
Log	<p>Download the name of the device log file, with the suffix ".LOG". The options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Download log: when checked, the function of downloading device log will be turned on, and the file name is the last 6 digits of the MAC address of the device by default;</li> <li>Enable alias: the name must be capital letters or a numbers, with a maximum length of 8 characters.</li> </ul>
Backup Module	<p>Backup device configuration file name, the suffix is ".BK", options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Save configuration file: when checked, the device configuration file backup function will be enabled, and the file name is the last 6 digits of the device MAC address by default;</li> <li>Enable alias: the name must be capital letters or a numbers, with a maximum length of 8 characters.</li> </ul>
Read in	Select a USB profile and view the operation commands configured in the profile on the "UsbCommonMake.exe" interface.
Generate	Under the path of "UsbCommonMake.exe", generate the USB configuration file with the name of "COMMON.UBF".

### 1.3.2 Download Device Configuration File and Log

Automatically download the configuration file and log information of the device by using USB flash drive.

## Operation Steps

**Step 1** Double-click "USBCommonMake" to open the configuration tool. When it is opened, the V1 version is displayed by default.

**Step 2** Select the "V2 version" tab and check the following options:

- 1 Select "Download" in the "Upload/Download Function Selection" tab;
- 2 Select "Manual Restart" in "Restart Selection" tab;
- 3 Select "Download Log" in the "Log" tab;
- 4 Select "Save Configuration File" in "Backup Module" tab;
- 5 End.

Note:

The default download file name is the last six digits of the MAC address of the device, and the "Enable Alias" function can name the file name.

**Step 3** Click the "Generate" button to generate the USB configuration file "COMMON.UBF" in the path of "UsbCommonMake.exe".

**Step 4** Copy the USB configuration file "COMMON.UBF" into the specified USB flash drive.

Notice:

When copying the USB configuration file, please store the USB configuration file in the root directory of the USB flash drive, otherwise the device cannot find the configuration file.

**Step 5** Insert the USB flash drive into the device, and the digital tube of the device will display "u". When the USB flash drive starts to download the configuration file information of

the switch to the USB flash drive, the digital tube of the device will flash and display "u".

Note:

If the digital tube of the device flashes "F" at this time, it means that the USB function has failed this time. You can check the log information of the switch to find out the reason for this failure.

**Step 6** When the LED digital tube "u" no longer flashes, unplug the USB flash drive.

**Step 7** (Optional) Insert the USB flash drive into your computer to view the downloaded configuration file.

**Step 8** End.

### 1.3.3 Upload Device Configuration File

Use USB flash drive to automatically upload the configuration file of the device.



说明

Before uploading, please prepare the switch configuration file in "XXXX.CNF" format in advance.

### Operation Steps

**Step 1** Double-click "USBCommonMake" to open the configuration tool. When it is opened, the V1 version is displayed by default.

**Step 2** Select the "V2 version" tab and check the following options:

1 Select "Upload" in the "Upload/Download Function Selection" tab;

- 2 Select "Automatic Restart" in the "Restart Selection" tab;
- 3 Select "Download Log" in the "Log" tab;
- 4 Select "Save Configuration File" in "Backup Module" tab;
- 5 End.

Note:

The default download file name is the last six digits of the MAC address of the device, and the "Enable Alias" function can name the file name.

**Step 3** Click the "Generate" button to generate the USB configuration file "COMMON.UBF" in the path of "UsbCommonMake.exe".

**Step 4** Copy the USB configuration file "COMMON.UBF" into the specified USB flash drive.

Notice:

When copying the USB configuration file, please store the USB configuration file in the root directory of the USB flash drive, otherwise the device cannot find the configuration file.

**Step 5** Copy the configuration file "XXXX.CNF" of the device into the USB flash drive.

Note:

If the configuration file "XXXX.CNF" is lost and there is a backup file "XXXX.BK", you can directly change the file suffix "XXXX.BK" to "XXXX.CNF" format.

**Step 6** Insert the USB flash drive into the device, and the digital tube of the device will display "U". The switch will start importing the configuration file information in the USB flash drive, and the digital tube of the device will display "U".

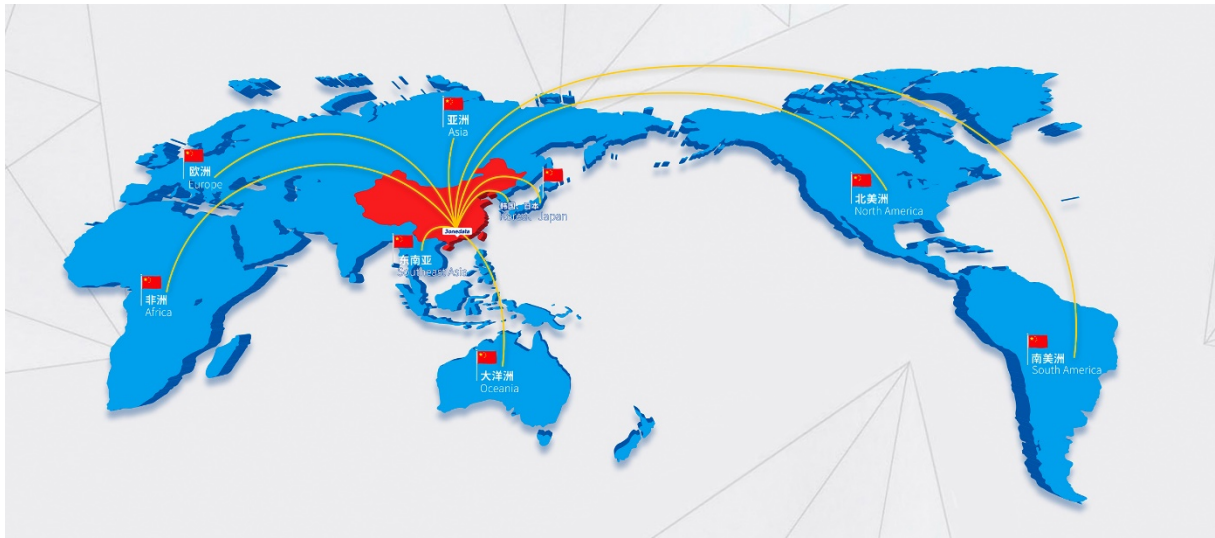
Note:

If the digital tube of the device flashes "F" at this time, it means that the USB function has failed this time. You can check the log information of the switch to find out the reason for this failure.

**Step 7** When the LED digital tube "U" no longer flashes, unplug the USB flash drive and the device will restart automatically.

**Step 8** End.

# 3onedata



## 3onedata Co., Ltd.

Headquarter Address: 3/B, Zone 1, Baiwangxin High Technology Industrial Park, Song Bai Road, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, 518108, China

Technology Support: [tech-support@3onedata.com](mailto:tech-support@3onedata.com)

Service Hotline: 4008804496

Official Website: <http://www.3onedata.com>